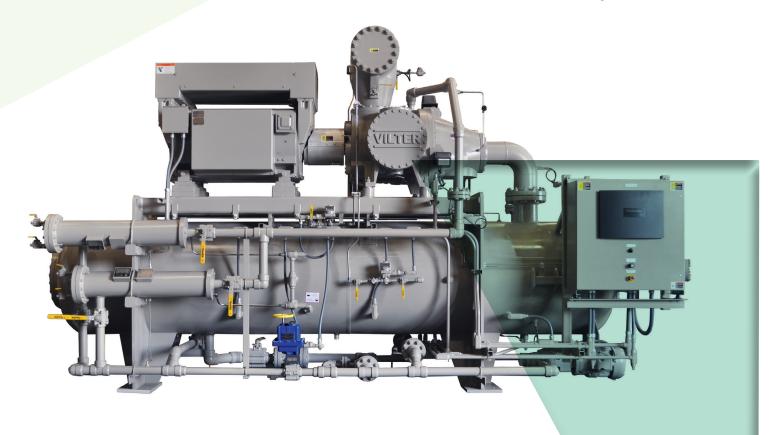
# VSG/VSGC/VSSG Single Screw Compressor Unit

Installation, Operation & Maintenance Manual

FOR UNITS BUILT AFTER JULY 1, 2013







## Standard VILTER™ Warranty Statement

What is covered & how long it is covered: Subject to the other terms of this Warranty Statement, Seller warrants to its direct purchasers (and to no others) that the Products it manufactures will be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use, regular service and maintenance. This warranty only applies when such defect appears in the Products within 12 months ("m") from the date such Products are placed in service and when such Products are returned to and received by Seller within 18m from the date of manufacture by Seller ("12m/18m"), except that defects in the following Products different than 12m/18m are covered by the number of months indicated below if returned to Seller within the following number of months ("m Ship") from shipment by Seller—

	Compressor Type		
Product	Reciprocating Compressors	VSS / VSM Refrigeration Compressors	VSG / VSSG Gas Compressors
New Unit	24m Ship	24m Ship	12m/18m
Compressor (New Unit Only)	24m Ship	60m Ship	12m/18m
New Bareshaft Compressor	24m Ship	24m Ship	12m/18m
Remanufactured Compressor	12m/18m	12m/18m	12m/18m

Any Engineered to Order (ETO) packaged system (including Heat Pumps and Process Chillers) not described above carry the 12m/18m warranty.

VSS / VSM single screw compressors installed and shipped on New Units carry an internal Product component warranty of 5 years from shipment date and a warranty of 15 years from shipment date for compressor bearings only. Does not include actuator motors and shaft seals.

Vilter™ Genuine OEM Parts, retrofit Vission 20/20 panels, retrofit PLC panels and any other supplied equipment not described above carry a 12m warranty from shipment date.

New Vapor Recovery Units ("VRU Units") and its Compressors carry the standard 12m/18m warranty—all other VRU parts carry a 6 m warranty from shipment date.

What is not covered: This warranty does not extend to any losses or damages due to misuse; corrosion; accident; abuse; neglect; normal wear and tear; negligence (other than Seller's); unauthorized alteration; use beyond rated capacity; acts of God; war or terrorism; unsuitable power sources or environmental conditions; operation with refrigeration or lubricants which are not suitable for use with the Product; improper installation, repair, handling, maintenance or application; substitution of parts not approved by Seller; or any other cause not the fault of Seller. This warranty is only applicable to Products properly maintained and used according to Seller's instructions, the use of genuine Vilter™ replacement parts and recommended oil in all repairs, and when Buyer has demonstrated adherence to a scheduled maintenance program as detailed in the applicable operating manual. The Buyer must use Vilter approved oil only and provide oil analysis results to Vilter. To the extent the Buyer has supplied specifications, information, representation of operating conditions or other data to Seller in the selection or design of the Products and the preparation of Seller's quotation, and in the event that actual operating conditions or other conditions differ from those represented by Buyer, any warranties or other provisions contained herein which are affected by such conditions will be null and void. Seller does not warrant that the Products comply with any particular law or regulation not explicitly provided in the Product specifications, and Buyer is responsible for ensuring that the Products contain all features necessary to safely perform in Buyer's and its customers' plants and operations. If the Products are for a gas compression application, this warranty does not apply if the Products are operated in conjunction with a gas with an H<sub>2</sub>S level above 100 PPM.

## Standard VILTER™ Warranty Statement

Third Party Motors & Starters: Motors and starters or Motor & Starter Parts purchased by Seller from a third party for resale to Buyer or for incorporation into Seller's Product will carry only the warranty extended by the original manufacturer ("OEM"). Motor manufacturer warranties cover only the repair or replacement of the motor, and do not cover removal and installation charges, incidental charges associated with the removal and installation process, loss of product, or shipping to and from the manufacturer or approved shop. The individual motor manufacturer warranty terms can be found on the manufacturer's associated websites.

Other limitations: Seller will not be liable under the above warranty if Buyer is in default of its payment obligations to Seller under any purchase order or credit agreement. Except with Seller's written permission given after receipt of Buyer's request within 60 days of an event, Seller will not be responsible for costs of dismantling, lost refrigerant, reassembling, repair labor and expenses, travel cost or transporting the Product. Products repaired or replaced under this warranty will be warranted for the unexpired portion of the warranty applying to the original Products. Buyer agrees that all instructions and warnings supplied by Seller will be passed on to those persons who use the Products. Products are to be used in their recommended applications and all warning labels adhered to the Products by Seller must be left intact. Any technical advice furnished by Seller before or after delivery in regard to the use, application or suitability of the Products may not be construed as an express warranty unless confirmed by Seller in writing, and Seller assumes no obligation or liability for the advice given or results obtained—all advice given and accepted at Buyer's sole risk.

Exclusive Remedy: Within (10) ten days after Buyer's discovery of any warranty defects within the warranty period, Buyer will notify Seller of such defect in writing. Seller will, at its option and as Buyer's exclusive remedy, repair, correct, or replace F.O.B. point of manufacture, or issue credit or refund the purchase price for, that portion of the Products found by Seller to be defective. Failure by Buyer to give such written notice within the applicable time period will be deemed an absolute and unconditional waiver of Buyer's claim for such defects. Buyer assumes all other responsibility for any loss, damage, or injury to persons or property arising out of, connected with, or resulting from the use of the Products, either alone or in combination with other products/components. If so required, Products or parts for which a warranty claim is made are to be returned transportation prepaid to Seller's factory. THE FOREGOING CONSTITUTES THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR BREACH OF ANY WARRANTY HEREUNDER.

SOLE WARRANTY: THE WARRANTIES ABOVE CONSTITUTE SELLER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCTS AND ARE IN LIEU OF AND EXCLUDE ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY OPERATION OF LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WHETHER OR NOT THE PURPOSE OR USE HAS BEEN DISCLOSED TO SELLER IN SPECIFICATIONS, DRAWINGS OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT SELLER'S PRODUCTS ARE SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED AND/OR MANUFACTURED BY SELLER FOR BUYER'S USE OR PURPOSE.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY: SELLER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY IN PERFORMANCE AND THE REMEDIES OF BUYER HEREIN ARE EXCLUSIVE. IN NO EVENT, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION (WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT, INFRINGEMENT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, OTHER TORT OR OTHERWISE) SHALL SELLER'S LIABILITY TO BUYER AND/OR ITS CUSTOMERS EXCEED THE PRICE PAID BY BUYER FOR THE SPECIFIC PRODUCTS OR PORTION OF THE PRODUCTS PROVIDED BY SELLER GIVING RISE TO THE CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION, AND BUYER SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS SELLER FOR ANY DAMAGES INCURRED BY SELLER IN EXCESS THEREOF. BUYER AGREES THAT IN NO EVENT SHALL SELLER'S LIABILITY TO BUYER AND/OR ITS CUSTOMERS EXTEND TO INCLUDE INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES. The term "consequential damages" includes loss of anticipated profits, business interruption, loss of use, revenue, reputation and data, costs incurred, including for capital, fuel, power and loss or damage to capital or equipment. Buyer agrees that all instructions and warnings supplied by Seller will be passed on to those persons who use the Products. Seller's Products are to be used in their recommended applications and all warning labels adhered to the Products by Seller are to be left intact.

## Important Message



#### READ CAREFULLY BEFORE INSTALLING AND STARTING YOUR COMPRESSOR.

The following instructions have been prepared to assist in installation, operation and removal of Vilter Single Screw Compressors. Following these instructions will result in a long life of the compressor with satisfactory operation.

The entire manual should be reviewed before attempting to install, operate, service or repair the compressor.

Only qualified personnel shall operate, install and maintain the equipment.

Qualified personnel shall be accredited by a local regulatory agency, which requires that they are continually scrutinized by an organization whose sole mission is to establish, maintain and assure that the highest industry standards are set and met in a continuous and ongoing basis. The credentials shall address topics ranging from plant safety, operating concepts and principles and operations through the basics of refrigeration compliance and PSM (Process Safety Management) requirements.

Follow local workplace occupational safety and health regulations.

A compressor is a positive displacement machine. It is designed to compress gas. The compressor must not be subjected to liquid carry over. Care must be exercised in properly designing and maintaining the system to prevent conditions that could lead to liquid carry over. Vilter Manufacturing is not responsible for the system or the controls needed to prevent liquid carry over and as such Vilter Manufacturing cannot warrant equipment damaged by improperly protected or operating systems.

Vilter screw compressor components are thoroughly inspected at the factory. However, damage can occur in shipment. For this reason, the equipment should be thoroughly inspected upon arrival. Any damage noted should be reported immediately to the Transportation Company. This way, an authorized agent can examine the unit, determine the extent of damage and take necessary steps to rectify the claim with no serious or costly delays. At the same time, the local Vilter representative or the home office should be notified of any claim made.

All inquires should include the Vilter sales order number, compressor serial and model number. These can be found on the compressor name plate on the compressor.

All requests for information, services or parts should be directed to:

#### **Vilter Manufacturing LLC**

Customer Service Department 5555 South Packard Ave Cudahy, WI 53110-8904 USA

Telephone: 1-800-862-2677, Fax:1-414-744-3483 E-mail: info.vilter@emerson.com, Website: Emerson.com/Vilter

**Equipment Identification Numbers:** 

Vilter Order Number:	Compressor Serial Number:
Vilter Order Number:	Compressor Serial Number:

## VILTER"



## **EC Declaration of Incorporation**

We hereby declare that the following machinery is intended to be incorporated into other machinery, and must not be put into service until the relevant machinery into which it is to be incorporated has been declared in conformity with the essential requirements of the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.

Machine Description: Industrial Compressor

Make: Vilter

<u>Type:</u> VSM / VSS / VSR /VSH / VSG & VSSG Single Screw Compressor

<u>Model Size:</u> 71, 91, 97, 101, 111, 113, 127, 128, 145, 151, 160, 180, 204, 221, 222, 243, 152, 182, 202,

301, 361, 401, 501, 601, 701, 291, 341, 451, 601, 751, 901, 791, 891, 1051, 1201, 1301, 1501,

1551, 1801, 1851, 2101, 2401, 2601, 2801, 3001.

Manufactured by: Vilter Manufacturing, LLC.

The following transposed harmonised European Standards have been used:

EN ISO 12100-1: 2010 - Safety of Machinery - General principles for design-Risk assessment and risk reduction.

EN ISO 13857: 2008 - Safety of Machinery - Safety distances to prevent danger zones being reached by the

upper and lower limbs.

EN349:1993 + A1: 2008 - Safety of Machinery - Minimum gaps to avoid crushing hazards.

EN ISO 13850: 2015 - Safety of Machinery - Emergency stop equipment - Principles for design.

IEC/EN60204-1 (2016) - Safety of Machinery - Electrical equipment of machines - Specification for general

requirements.

A technical construction file for this machinery is retained at the following address:

Vilter Manufacturing, LLC. 5555 South Packard Avenue P.O. Box 8904, Cudahy Wisconsin 53110-8904, USA

Vilter's Authorized Representative in Europe is Emerson S.R.L., company No J12/88/2006, Emerson 4 Street, Parcul Industrial Tetarom II, Cluj-Napoca 400638, Romania. For product compliance destination sales questions in Europe, contact the Regulatory Compliance Department: <a href="mailto:europeproductcompliance@emerson.com">europeproductcompliance@emerson.com</a> (+40 374 132 000).

In Great Britain, it is Emerson Process Management Ltd., Company No 00671801, Meridian East, Leicester, LE19 1UX, United Kingdom. For product compliance destination sales questions contact the Regulatory Compliance Department: <a href="mailto:ukproductcompliance@emerson.com">ukproductcompliance@emerson.com</a> (+44 11 6282 23 64).

Signed for and on behalf of Vilter Manufacturing, LLC.:

Jean-Louis Picoues
Director of Single Screw Technology

R&D Engineering

Last update: September 2021

Vilter Manufacturing, LLC.

5555 South Packard Avenue t P.O. Box 8904 t Cudahy, Wisconsin 53110-8904

001-414-744-0111 t FAX: 001-414-744-3483

Section Title	Page Number
Standard VILTER™ Warranty Statement	i
Important Message	
EC Declaration of Incorporation	
Section 1 • General Information	
How To Use This Manual	1 1
Additional Important Notes	
Gas Compressor Unit Model Designations	
System Unit Identification	
Bare Shaft Compressor	
Compressor Unit	
Package Unit	
Compressor Unit Component Identification	
Instrument Identification Letters	
Symbol Identification	
Major Component Identification	1-9
Control and Instrument Identification	1-10
Line Type Designations	1-10
Valve and Instrument Tagging	
Equipment Number Identification	
Pipe Line Data Identification	1-12
Section 2 • Theory of Operation	
Gas Flow	2-1
Oil Life and Oil Flow	2-2
Control System	
RTDs and Pressure Transducers	2-2
Section 3 • Installation	
Delivery Inspection	3-1
Rigging and Lifting of Compressor Unit	
Compressor Unit Inspections Prior to Installation and Storage	
Recommended On-site Tools	3-2
Long Term Storage Recommendations	3-2
Compressor Unit	3-2
Compressor Motor	
Air Cooled Oil Coolers	
Long Term Storage Log	
Foundation	
Considerations Prior To Starting	
Foundation Materials	
Building The Foundation	
Compressor Unit Installation	
Leveling and Grouting	
Additional Information	
Operation and Performance	
General Design Requirements	
PipingHeader Piping and Drains	3-10 3-10

Remote Air Cooled Oil Cooler Piping   3-10	Section Title	Page Number
General Installation Guideline for Multiple Air Coolers Installed in a Common Area 3-12 Free Flow	Remote Air Cooled Oil Cooler Piping	3-10
One Fan Diameter 3-12 Intake Velocity 3-12 Intake Velocity 3-12 Hot Air Recirculation 3-14 Discharge Elevation 3-14 Cooler Placement and Spacing 3-14 Cooler Placement and Spacing 3-14 Pressure Testing 3-16 Initial Oil Charging 3-16 Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils 3-16 Unit Oil Charging and Priming 3-16 Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils 3-16 Unit Oil Charging and Priming 3-17 Priming Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube) and Piping 3-18 Priming Compressor and Oil Filters 3-18 Priming Compressor and Oil Filters 3-18 Priming Compressor and Oil Filters 3-20 Pre Start-Up 3-22 Pre Start-Up 3-22 Pre Start-Up 5-22 Pre Start-Up 5-25  Section 4 • Operation 4-1 Operation 4-1 Operation 4-1 Oul Oil Filters 4-1 Oul Oil Filters 4-1 Control System 4-2 Calibration 4-2 Calibration 4-2 Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor 4-2 Emergency Shutdown 4-2 Emergency Shutdown 4-2 Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP) 4-3 Slide Calibration Screen Overview 4-3 Calibration Streen Overview 4-3 Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP) 4-3 Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only) 4-6 Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation 4-11 Initial Position 4-11 Operation 4-12 Operation 4-12 Op		
Intake Velocity   3-12	Free Flow	3-12
Hot Air Rectriculation   3-14     Discharge Elevation   3-14     Cooler Placement and Spacing   3-14     Pressure Testing   3-16     Initial Oil Charging   3-16     Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils   3-16     Unit Oil Charging and Priming   3-17     Priming Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube) and Piping   3-18     Priming Compressor and Oil Filters   3-18     Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping (Initial Oil Charging)   3-20     Priming Compressor and Oil Filters   3-21     Pre Start-Up   3-22     Pre Start-Up   3-22     Pre Start-Up   3-25     Section 4 • Operation   4-1     Operation   4-1     Operation   4-1     Oul Oil Filters   4-1     Control System   4-2     Calibration   4-2     Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor   4-2     Emergency Shutdown   4-2     Emergency Shutdown   4-2     Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)   4-3     Slide Valve Actuator Scalibration (57972XP)   4-3     Slide Valve Actuator Scalibration (57972XP)   4-3     Slide Valve Actuator Scalibration (670 VPN 25972XD Only)   4-6     Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation   4-11     Initial Position   4-11     Operation	One Fan Diameter	3-12
Discharge Elevation.   3-14		
Cooler Placement and Spacing   3-14		
Pressure Testing         3-16           Initial Oil Charging         3-16           Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils         3-16           Unit Oil Charging and Priming         3-17           Priming Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube) and Piping         3-18           Priming Compressor and Oil Filters         3-18           Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping (Initial Oil Charging)         3-20           Priming Compressor and Oil Filters         3-21           Pre Start-Up         3-22           Pre Start-Up Checklist         3-22           Start-Up         3-25           Section 4 • Operation           Section 4 • Operation           Operation           Operation           Operation           Operation           Operation           Operation           Operation           A-1           Control System         4-2           Calibration         4-1           Control System         4-2           Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor         4-2           Emergency Shutdown         4-2           Emergency Shutdown         4-2		
Initial Oil Charging       3-16         Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils       3-17         Priming Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube) and Piping       3-18         Priming Compressor and Oil Filters       3-18         Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping (Initial Oil Charging)       3-20         Priming Compressor and Oil Filters       3-21         Pre Start-Up       3-22         Pre Start-Up Checklist       3-22         Start-Up       3-25         Section 4 • Operation         Section 4 • Operation         Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils         Operation         A - 1         Operation       4-1         Operation       4-1         Operation       4-1         Operation       4-1         Outrol System       4-2         Calibration       4-2         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor       4-2         Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (5972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation <t< td=""><td>· ·</td><td></td></t<>	· ·	
Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils   3-16		
Unit Oil Charging and Priming		
Priming Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube) and Piping         3-18           Priming Compressor and Oil Filters         3-20           Priming Compressor and Oil Filters         3-21           Pre Start-Up         3-22           Pre Start-Up Checklist         3-22           Pre Start-Up Checklist         3-25           Section 4 • Operation           Section 4 • Operation           Section 4 • Operation           Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils           Operation         4-1           Operation         4-1           Oil Inspection         4-1           Dual Oil Filters         4-1           Control System         4-2           Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor         4-2           Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor         4-2           Emergency Shutdown         4-2           Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)         4-3           Slide Calibration Screen Overview         4-3           Slide Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)         4-3           Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)         4-6           Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation         4-11           Initial Position         4-11		
Priming Compressor and Oil Filters.         3-18           Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping (Initial Oil Charging)         3-20           Pre Start-Up.         3-21           Pre Start-Up Checklist         3-22           Start-Up         3-25           Section 4 • Operation           Section 4 • Operation           Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils.           Operation.           4-1           Operation.         4-1           Oil Inspection         4-1           Coli Inspection         4-1           Coli I Filters         4-1           Calibration         4-2           Calibration Stopping and Restarting The Compressor         4-2           Emergency Shutdown         4-2           Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)         4-3           Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)         4-3           Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (25972XP)         4-3           Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)         4-6           Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation         4-11           Initial Position         4-11           Operation         4-11           10 Operation         4-11		
Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping (Initial Oil Charging)       3-20         Pristart-Up.       3-21         Pre Start-Up Checklist       3-22         Start-Up       3-25         Section 4 • Operation         Section 4 • Operation         Objection July 10 Inspection         Oul Inspection       4-1         Oul Inspection       4-1         Dual Oil Filters       4-1         Control System       4-2         Calibration       4-2         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor       4-2         Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fall Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fall Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purgeng wi		
Priming Compressor and Oil Filters       3-21         Pre Start-Up       3-22         Start-Up       3-25         Section 4 • Operation         Section 4 • Operation         Section 4 • Operation         Operation         Oil Inspection         Oil Inspection         Oil Inspection         Oil Inspection         Oil Inspection         Oil Inspection         Calibration         Calibration         Calibration         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor         Calibration, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor         Calibration, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor         Calibration (25972XP)         A 3         Slide Valve Actuator (25972XP)         A 3         Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)         A 3         Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)         A 3         Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)         A 4 3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)		
Pre Start-Up.       3-22         Pre Start-Up	1 3 7	
Pre Start-Up       3-22         Start-Up       3-25         Section 4 • Operation         Section 4 • 1         Operation		
Section 4 • Operation   A-1		
Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils		
Operation       4-1         Oil Inspection       4-1         Dual Oil Filters       4-1         Control System       4-2         Calibration       4-2         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor       4-2         Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         10% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14	Section 4 • Operation	
Operation       4-1         Oil Inspection       4-1         Dual Oil Filters       4-1         Control System       4-2         Calibration       4-2         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor       4-2         Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         10% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14	Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils.	4-1
Oil Inspection       4-1         Dual Oil Filters       4-1         Control System       4-2         Calibration       4-2         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor       4-2         Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         10% Open       4-11         9% To 1% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14	Operation	4-1
Dual Oil Filters       4-1         Control System       4-2         Calibration       4-2         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor       4-2         Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         10% Open       4-11         10% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14		
Control System       4-2         Calibration       .4-2         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor       .4-2         Emergency Shutdown       .4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       .4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       .4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       .4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       .4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       .4-11         Initial Position       .4-11         Operation       .4-11         Screen Display       .4-11         100% Open       .4-11         10% Open       .4-11         Manual Override       .4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       .4-12         Preparation       .4-12         Purge       .4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       .4-14         Preparation       .4-14         Preparation       .4-14         Preparation       .4-14	·	
Calibration       4-2         Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor       4-2         Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         10% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14		
Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14	·	
Emergency Shutdown       4-2         Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14	Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor	4-2
Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Calibration Screen Overview       4-3         Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14	Emergency Shutdown	4-2
Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)       4-3         Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         9% To 1% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14	Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)	4-3
Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)       4-6         Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14         Preparation       4-14		
Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation       4-11         Initial Position       4-11         Operation	, ,	
Initial Position       4-11         Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14		
Operation       4-11         Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14		
Fail Position       4-11         Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14		
Screen Display       4-11         100% Open       4-11         99% To 1% Open       4-11         0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14	·	
100% Open		
99% To 1% Open       4-11         0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14	• • •	
0% Open       4-11         Manual Override       4-11         Purging with Dry Nitrogen       4-12         Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14	·	
Manual Override	·	
Purging with Dry Nitrogen	·	
Preparation       4-12         Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14		
Purge       4-13         Purging with Dry Gas       4-14         Preparation       4-14		
Purging with Dry Gas	•	
Preparation	<u> </u>	
·		
D	•	
Purge	•	

## Section Title Page Number

## Section 5 • Maintenance/Service

Maintenance and Service Schedule	
Additional Notes	
Maintaining Proper Operation	5-3
Compressor Unit Isolation For Maintenance/Service	5-3
Compressor Unit Leak Check	
Oil Sampling	5-5
Recommendations	
Installation of The Oil Sampler Valve	
Pre-Sampling	
Sampling Procedure	5-6
Oil Sample Analysis Report	
Oil Charging	
Charging During Operation	
Charging During Operation	
Oil Draining	
Oil Filter Replacement	
Removal	
Installation	
Coalescing Filter Replacement	
Removal	
Installation	
Oil Pump Strainer	
Drive Coupling (Form-Flex BPU) Hub Installation	
Straight Bore Hubs	
Tapered Bore Hubs	
Drive Center Member Installation and Alignment	
Drive Coupling (Form-Flex BPU) Center Member and Hub Removal	
Drive Coupling (Type C Sure-Flex) Replacement	
Removal	
Installation	5-18
Compressor Replacement	5-18
Removal	5-18
Installation	5-19
Bare Shaft Compressor Lifting Points and Weights	5-20
Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity (Models 291-2101)	
Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity (Models 2401-3001)	
Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity (Models 128-243)	
Bareshaft Compressor Center of Gravity (Models 97-127)	
Compressor Inspection	
Compressor Shaft Bearing Clearance Inspections	
Determine Maximum Applied Force	
Main Rotor Bearing Axial Clearance Inspection	
Main Rotor Bearing Radial Clearance Inspection	
Gaterotor Bearing Inspection	
Gaterotor Inspection	
A) Gaterotor - Main Housing Shelf Clearance	
B) Gaterotor Float Measurement	
C) Gaterotor Backlash Inspection	
Important Notes	
Additional Inspections	
Post Inspection	5-31

Section Title Page Number

Gaterotor Assembly Replacement (All VSG & VSSG Compressors Except VSG 301-701, VSG 97 - 127 و	
128 - 243 Compressors)	
Removal	5-32
Installation	
Gaterotor Assembly Replacement (VSG 301-701 Compressors ONLY)	5-35
Removal	5-35
Installation	5-37
Gaterotor Disassembly	5-38
Gaterotor Blade Removal	5-38
Gaterotor Blade Installation	5-38
Gaterotor Thrust Bearing Removal	5-38
Gaterotor Thrust Bearing Installation	
Gaterotor Roller Bearing Removal	
Gaterotor Roller Bearing Installation	
Gaterotor Assembly Replacement (VSG 97-127 Compressors ONLY)	
Removal	
Installation	
Gaterotor Removal and Installation (VSG 128 - 243 Compressors ONLY)	
Removal	
Installation	
Gaterotor Blade Removal	
Gaterotor Blade Installation	
Gaterotor Ball Bearing Removal	
Gaterotor Ball Bearing Installation	
Gaterotor Roller Bearing Removal	
Gaterotor Roller Bearing Installation	
Gaterotor Removal (VSG 301-701 Models)	
Slide Valve Actuator Assembly Replacement	
Removal	
Installation	
Actuator Installation Using Anti-Rotation Bolts	
Inspection of Slide Valve Assemblies In The Compressor	
Prepare The Compressor For Servicing	
Removal of Slide Valve Carriage Assemblies	
Installation of Slide Valve Carriage Assemblies	
Slide Valve Command Shaft Assembly Replacement	
Removal	
Installation	
Discharge Manifold Removal	
Discharge Manifold Installation	
Compressor Shaft Seal Replacement	
Shaft Seal Assembly	
Handling Seal Face with Care	
Compressor Shaft Seal Replacement (All VSG Models Except VSG 128 -243)	
Removal	
Installation	
Shaft Seal Removal - For Model 25985Y	
Shaft Seal Removal – For Part# 28985W	
Prior To Shaft Seal Installation (For 25985Y and 25985W Shaft Seal Models)	
Shaft Seal Installation - For Model 25985Y	
Shaft Seal Installation – For Part# 28985W	
Main Rotor Assembly	
Torque Specifications	5-66

Section Title	Page Number
Using A Torque Wrench Correctly	
Nord-Lock® Washers	5-68
Section 6 • Troubleshooting	
Slide Valve Actuator Troubleshooting Guide	6-1
Slide Valve Actuator LED Blink Codes	
Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems and Solutions	
Section 7 • Warranty and Parts	
Warranty Claim Processing	7-1
Process For Returning Products Covered By the Warranty	7-1
Procedure For Parts Not Manufactured By Vilter™	7-1
Motor Warranty Procedure	7-2
On-Site Service Support	
Remanufactured Gas Bare Shaft Single Screw Compressor Process	
Explanation of Rebuild Levels	
Bare Shaft Compressor Description	7-3
Section 8 • Spare Parts List	
	0.4
How to Read a Parts List and Illustration	
Item Number	
Description	
VPN	
Quantity	
Assembly and Kit Information	
Terms and Abbreviation Used	
Important Notes	
Vilter™ Aftermarket Parts Contact Information	
VSSG 291 thru 601 and VSG 451 thru 3001 Recommended Spare Parts List	
Gate Rotor (VSSG 451 - VSG 2101)	
Gate Rotor (VSG 2401- VSG 3001)	8-9
Shaft Seal	8-11
Main Rotor	
Slide Valve Cross Shafts and End Plate	
End Plate (VSG 2401 - VSG 3001 Only)	
Slide Valve Carriage Assembly	
Slide Valve Carriage Assembly (VSG 2401- VSG 3001 Only)	
Actuator and Command Shaft	8-22
Miscellaneous Frame Components (VSG 451 - VSG 2101)	
Miscellaneous Frame Components (VSG 2401 - VSG 3001)	
Miscellaneous Frame Components Tubing and Fittings (VSG 2401 - VSG 3001)	
Replacement Tools	
VSG 301-701 Recommended Spare Parts List	
Gate Rotor Assembly	
Shaft Seal	
Main Rotor	
Slide Valve Cross Shafts and End Plate.	

Section Title	•	Page Number
Actua Misce Housi	Valve Carriage Assembly tor and Command Shaft Ilaneous Frame Components ng Accessories cement Tools	8-40 8-41 8-43
керіа	Appendices	0-44
Appendix A Appendix B Appendix C Appendix D Appendix E	Torque Specifications  Vilter Oil  Hand-Held Slide Valve Calibration Tool  Recommended Remote Air Cooled Oil Cooler Piping  Vibracon® Installation Procedure	B-1 C-1 D-1

# Section Title Page Number List of Tables and Figures

## **Tables**

Table 3-1. Maximum Allowable Flange Loads	3-11
Table 4-1. Command Shaft Rotation Specifications	4-10
Table 5-1. Maintenance/Service Schedule	
Table 5-2. Oil Filter Elements and Compressor Models	5-9
Table 5-3. Shaft and Hub Distances	
Table 5-4. Hub Clamp Bolt and Set Screw Torque Specifications	
Table 5-5. Disc Pack Installation Torque Specifications	
Table 5-6. Clamping Bolts and Set Screw Torque Specifications	
Table 5-7. Bare Shaft Compressor Component Weights	
Table 5-8. Bare Shaft Compressor Component Lifting Hole Sizes	
Table 5-9. Bare Shaft Compressor Weights	
Table 5-10. Maximum Rotor Bearing Clearance	
Table 5-11. Maximum Gaterotor Bearing Clearance	
Table 5-12. Gaterotor Float	
Table 5-13. Backlash Range	
Table 5-14. Gaterotor Tool Sets	
Table 5-15. Shaft Seals with Anti-Rotation Pins	
Table 5-17. SA193 B7/SA320 L7 Bolts / Studs – Torque Requirements Per ASME Codes: B31.5 and B31.3	
Table 6-1. Slide Valve Actuator Troubleshooting Guide (1 of 2)	
Table 6-1. Slide Valve Actuator Troubleshooting Guide (2 of 2)	
Table 6-2. Slide Valve Actuator LED Blink Codes (1 of 2)	
Table 6-2. Slide Valve Actuator LED Blink Codes (2 of 2)	
Table 6-3. Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems and Solutions (1 of 3)	
Table 6-3. Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems and Solutions (2 of 3)	
Table 6-3. Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems and Solutions (3 of 3)	6-7
Figures	
Figure 1-1. Gas Compressor Unit Components (1 of 3)	1-4
Figure 1-1. Gas Compressor Unit Components (2 of 3)	
Figure 1-1. Gas Compressor Unit Components (3 of 3)	1-6
Figure 2-1. Gas Compressor Unit P&ID	2 1
Figure 3-1. Rigging and Lifting Points	
Figure 3-2. Concrete Pad with Compressor Unit Dimensions - Side View	
Figure 3-3. Concrete Pad with Compressor Unit Dimensions - Front View	
Figure 3-4. Interior Foundation Isolation	
Figure 3-5. Foundation with Housekeeping Pads Dimensions - Top View	
Figure 3-6. Housekeeping Pad Dimension Detail - Top View	
Figure 3-7. Level Compressor Unit Using Top Surface of Spherical Washers	
Figure 3-8. Concrete Pad Housekeeping Detail	
Figure 3-9. Maximum Allowable Flange Loads Figure 3-10. Installation of Coolers - One Fan Diameter Next to Building	
Figure 3-11. Leg Height	
rigure 5-11. Leg meigrit	د۱-د

Section Title	<b>Page Number</b>
Figure 3-12. Installation of Coolers - Next to Buildling	3-13
Figure 3-13. Discharge Elevation of Coolers	
Figure 3-14. Cooler Placement and Spacing	
Figure 3-15. Oil Operating Levels	
Figure 3-16. Suction Oil Charging Valve, Oil Cooler Drain Valve and Oil Filter Shut-Off Valves	
Figure 3-17. Priming Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube) and Piping	
Figure 3-18. Priming Compressor (with Shell and Tube Oil Cooler) and Piping	3-19
Figure 3-19. Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping	
Figure 3-20. Priming Compressor and Oil Filters	
Figure 4-1. Oil Operating Levels	4-1
Figure 4-2. Slide Calibration Screen (Not in Calibration Mode)	4-3
Figure 4-3. Slide Calibration Screen (In Calibration Mode)	4-4
Figure 4-4. Actuator Inside	4-5
Figure 4-5. Rotation Check. Motor/Brake Shaft Spins Opposite of the Command Shaft	4-5
Figure 4-6. Actuator Assembly	4-6
Figure 4-7. Overview, Main Menu and Instrument Calibration Screens (Compact Logix PLC)	4-8
Figure 4-8. Slide Calibration Screen (Compact Logix PLC)	4-9
Figure 4-9. Photo-chopper	
Figure 4-10. Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve)	4-11
Figure 4-11. PLC Main Screen	4-12
Figure 4-12. Equalizing Solenoid	
Figure 4-13. Suction Oil Charging Valve and Discharge Bleed Valve	4-13
Figure 4-14. Customer Purge Line	4-14
Figure 4-15. PLC Main Screen	
Figure 4-16. Equalizing Solenoid	
Figure 4-17. Suction Oil Charging Valve	4-16
Figure 4-18. Coalescing Oil Return Line	4-17
Figure 5-1. Suction By-Pass Valve Location (Manual) (1 of 2)	5-3
Figure 5-1. Suction By-Pass Valve Location (Equalizing Solenoid) (2 of 2)	
Figure 5-2. Oil Analysis Kit (VPN 3097A)	
Figure 5-3. Oil Sampler Valve (VPN #3708A) For Gas Compression Applications	
Figure 5-4(a). Oil Sampler Valve (VPN#3709A) For Ammonia and Refrigerants Compressors	
Figure 5-4(b) Valve Shown Ready for Oil Sampling	
Figure 5-4(c) Valve Shown in Lockout Position	
Figure 5-5. Operating the Oil Sampling Valve	5-7
Figure 5-6. Stages of the Oil Sample Taking Process	
Figure 5-7. Suction Oil Charging Valve and Oil Drain Valves located at Oil Separator and Oil Cooler	· 5-8
Figure 5-8. Oil Filter Assemblies (Single and Dual)	
Figure 5-9. Oil Filter Drain, Vent and Shut-Off Valves	5-10
Figure 5-10. Oil Separators, Manhole Covers and Coalescing Filter Assemblies	5-12
Figure 5-11. Oil Pump Strainer and Drain Valve	5-13
Figure 5-12. Hub Distance (Axial Spacing)	5-15
Figure 5-13. Angular Alignment and Parallel Offset	5-16
Figure 5-14. Compressor Replacement and Hardware Assembly (Models 2401-3001 Shown)	5-19
Figure 5-15. Bare Shaft Compressor Lifting Points and Component Weights	5-20
Figure 5-16. Bare Shaft Compressor Assembly Center of Gravity (Models 291-2101)	5-21
Figure 5-17. Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity - Discharge Manifold and Main Compressor	
(Models 291-2101)	5-21
Figure 5-18. Bare Shaft Compressor Assembly Center of Gravity (Models 2401-3001)	
Figure 5-19. Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity - Discharge Manifold and Main Compressor	Assembly
(Models 2401-3001)	
Figure 5-20. Bare Shaft Compressor Assembly Center of Gravity (Models 128-243)	5-23

Section Title	Page Number
Figure 5-21. Bareshaft Compressor Assembly Center of Gravity (Models 97-127)	5-23
Figure 5-22. Bearing Axial Clearance Inspection	5-24
Figure 5-23. Bearing Radial Clearance Inspection	
Figure 5-24. Gaterotor Bearing Clearance	5-26
Figure 5-25. Gaterotor and Shelf Clearance	5-27
Figure 5-26. Gaterotor and Shelf Clearance Measurement Steps	5-27
Figure 5-27. Visual Inspection Between Gaterotor and Bushing	5-28
Figure 5-28. Gaterotor Float Dial Location	
Figure 5-29. Gaterotor Float	5-29
Figure 5-30. Alignment of Gaterotor	5-29
Figure 5-31. Location of Dial Indicator Magnetic Base	5-29
Figure 5-32. Placement of Dial Indicator	
Figure 5-33. Measuring Backlash	5-30
Figure 5-34. Chipped Edge of Gaterotor	
Figure 5-35 Gaterotor Assembly Removal and Tools	5-33
Figure 5-36. Gaterotor Assembly Removal	5-33
Figure 5-37. Gaterotor Assembly and Tools	
Figure 5-38. Gaterotor and Shelf Clearance	5-34
Figure 5-39. Gaterotor Assembly Breakdown	
Figure 5-40. Gaterotor Thrust Bearing	
Figure 5-41. Gaterotor and Shelf Clearance	5-36
Figure 5-42. Gaterotor Blade Assembly	5-37
Figure 5-43. Gaterotor Blade Installation	
Figure 5-44. Gaterotor Thrust Bearing	
Figure 5-45. Thrust Bearing Installation	
Figure 5-46. Roller Bearing Assembly	5-39
Figure 5-47. Gaterotor Assembly (VSM 97-127 Compressors ONLY)	5-41
Figure 5-48. Rotor Position for Gaterotor/Support Assembly Removal	5-42
Figure 5-49. Gaterotor/Support Assembly Removal	5-42
Figure 5-50. Gaterotor Assembly	5-43
Figure 5-51. Tool To Remove Bearing Housing Assembly	5-44
Figure 5-52. Tool To Install and Remove Bearing Housing Assembly	5-44
Figure 5-53. Tool To Install Bearing Housing Assembly	5-45
Figure 5-54. Check the Clearance Between the Gaterotor and Shelf	5-46
Figure 5-55. Gaterotor and Support Assembly	5-47
Figure 5-56. Gaterotor Top Face Identification	
Figure 5-57. Gaterotor Ball bearing	
Figure 5-58. Gaterotor Roller Bearing Assembly	
Figure 5-59. Gaterotor Removal (VSG 301-701 Models)	
Figure 5-60. Gaterotor Thrust Bearing (VSG 301-701 Models)	
Figure 5-61. Actuator Installation Using Anti-Rotation Bolts	
Figure 5-62. Command Shaft Assembly Replacement	
Figure 5-63. Shaft Seal Assembly	
Figure 5-64. Handling Seal Face with Care	
Figure 5-65. Compressor Shaft Seal Assembly	
Figure 5-66. Shaft with Pin	
Figure 5-67. Shaft Seal and Its Housing	
Figure 5-68. Compressor Shaft Seal Installation	
Figure 5-69. Shaft Seal Breakdown (25985Y Model)	
Figure 5-70. Shaft Seal Breakdown (28985W Only)	
Figure 5-71. Shaft with Pin	
Figure 5-72. Shaft Seal Housing	
Figure 5-73. The Alignment of Compressor Shaft and Mating Ring	5-63

#### Section 1 • General Information

## How To Use This Manual

This manual contains instructions for gas compressor units. It has been divided into eight sections and Appendices:

Section 1: General Information

Section 2: Theory of Operation

Section 3: Installation
Section 4: Operation

Section 5: Maintenance & Service

Section 6: Troubleshooting

Section 7: Warranty and Parts

Section 8: Spare Parts List

**Appendices** 

Appendix A: Torque Specifications

Appendix B: Vilter Oil

Appendix C: Hand-Held Slide Valve Calibration Tool

Appendix D: Recommended Remote Air Cooled Oil

**Cooler Piping** 

Appendix E: Vibracon® Installation Procedure

It is highly recommended that the manual be reviewed prior to servicing system parts.

Figures and tables are included to illustrate key concepts.

Safety precautions are shown throughout the manual. They are defined as the following:

**NOTICE** - Notice statements are shown when there are important information that shall be followed. Not following such notices may result in void of warranty, serious fines, serious injury and/or death.

**WARNING** - Warning statements are shown when there are hazardous situations, if not avoided, will result in serious injury and/or death.

CAUTION - Caution statements are shown when there are potentially hazardous situations, if not avoided, will result in damage to equipment.

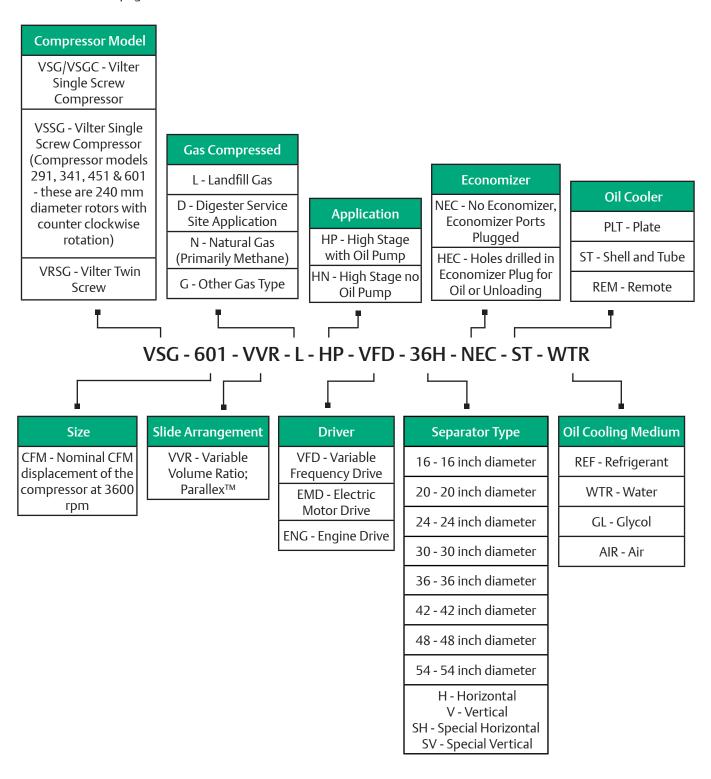
**NOTE** - Notes are shown when there are additional information pertaining to the instructions explained.

## **Additional Important Notes**

- Installation, operation and maintenance instructions can be found in the associated software manual and bare shaft compressor manual.
- Due to continuing changes and unit updates, always refer to the Emerson.com/Vilter website to make sure you have the latest manual.
- Any suggestions of manual improvements can be made to Vilter Manufacturing at the contact information on page iii.

## **Gas Compressor Unit Model Designations**

The compressor unit model designation can be found on the nameplate. For nameplate location, see Component Identification on page 1-4.



## **System Unit Identification**

To keep definitions of units simple and consistent, Vilter has defined the following three:

- Bare Shaft Compressor
- Compressor Unit
- Package Unit

## **Bare Shaft Compressor**

A bare shaft compressor is just the compressor with no coupling and motor nor foundation.



## **Compressor Unit**

A compressor unit consists of the bare shaft compressor with the coupling, motor, oil separator, frame, micro-controller system and oil system. A compressor unit typically a single screw compressor unit, is not mounted on a structural steel base.



## Package Unit

A package unit is a complete system mounted on a structural steel base with interconnecting piping.



## **Compressor Unit Component Identification**

Each gas compressor unit may differ, but below are typical components that can be found on each unit.

- 1 Motor
- 2 Coupling and Guard
- 3 Suction Check Valve
- 4 Suction Strainer
- 5 Suction Stop Butterfly Valve (Typically Shipped Loose)
- 6 Compressor
- 7 Discharge Pipe
- 8 PLC Panel
- 10 Oil Pump

- 11 Oil Heater
- 12 Oil Separator
- 13 Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve)
- 14 Oil Pump Strainer
- 15 Oil Sight Glass
- 16 Oil Filter
  - (Optional Dual Oil Filters Shown)
- 17 Discharge Connection
- 18 Oil Separator Inspection Port

- 19 Thermal/Acoustic Oil Separator Blanket
  - (Optional Per Application)
- 20 Nameplate
- 21 Heat Trace Insulation (Optional Per Application)
- 22 Frame
- 23 Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube Heat Exchanger)

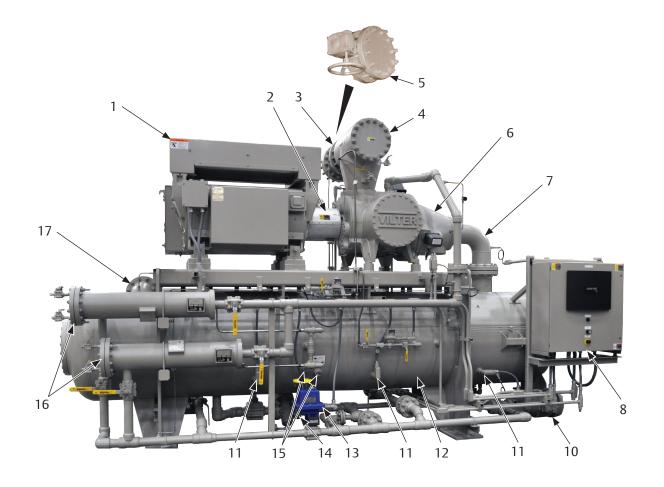


Figure 1-1. Gas Compressor Unit Components (1 of 3)

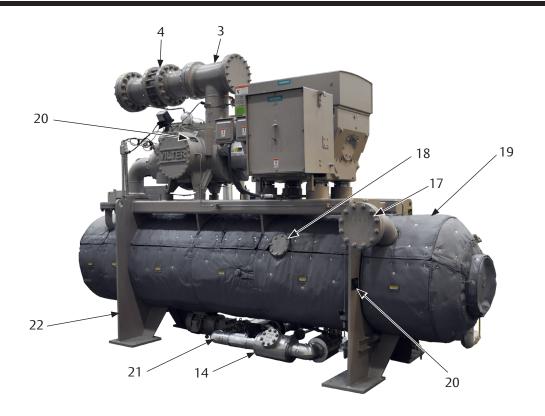




Figure 1-1. Gas Compressor Unit Components (2 of 3)

## Compressor Unit Component Identification (Continued)

- 24 RTD (Oil Filter Outlet)
- 25 Suction Oil Charging Valve
- 26 Pressure Transducer (Oil Injection Temperature)
- 27 RTD (Suction)
- 28 Volume Slide Valve Actuator
- 29 RTD (Discharge)
- 30 Capacity Slide Valve Actuator
- 31 Pressure Transducers (Filter Inlet, Oil Pressure, Discharge 1 and 2)
- 32 Block & Bleed Assembly
- 33 Remote Oil Cooler (Finned Fan Heat Exchanger)
- 34 Oil Separator Drain
- 35 RTD (Oil Separator)

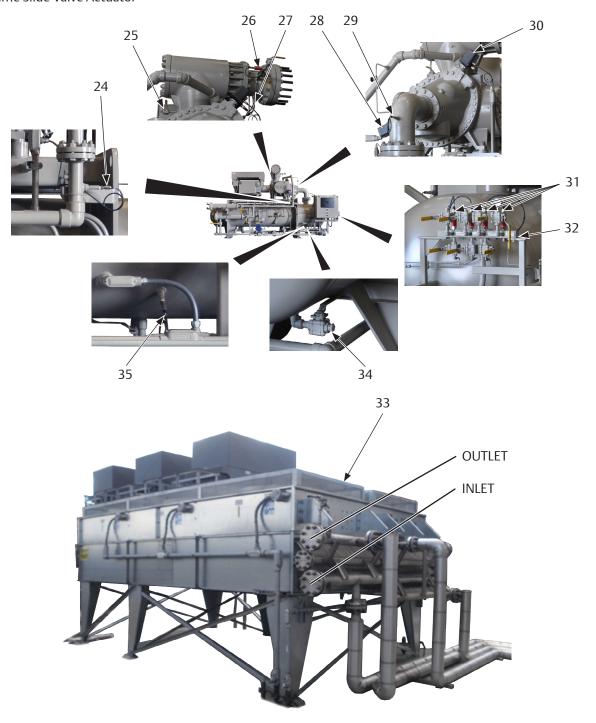


Figure 1-1. Gas Compressor Unit Components (3 of 3)

## **Instrument Identification Letters**

Use this list to identify components shown in the Piping & Identification Diagram.

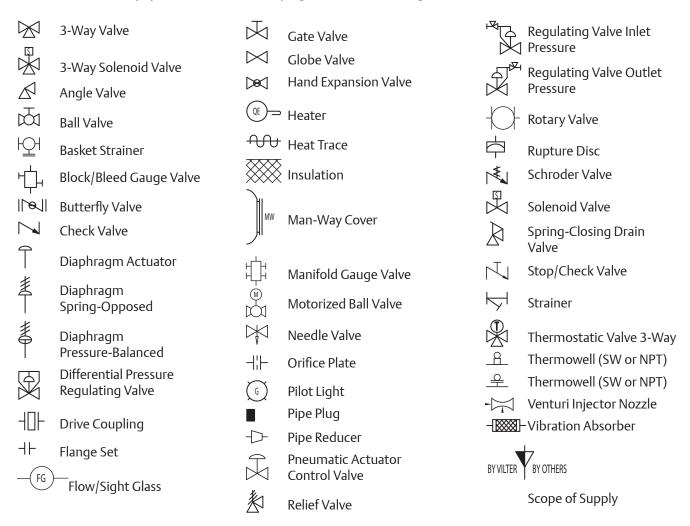
Α	Analysis	GAH	Gas Detected	LG	Level Gauge
AAH	Concentration High	CALILL	Concentration Level High Gas Detected	LI	Indication (Soft)/Level
AAHH	Concentration/Detection High High	GАПП	Concentration Level High High (Shutdown)	LIT	Sight Indicator (Glass) Level Indicating Transmitter
Al	Analysis/Moisture	Н	Hand	LO	Lock Open
A 1.T	Indicator	НН	Hand Hole	LSH	Level Switch High
AIT	Analysis/Detection Indicating Transmitter	НО	Held Open (Solenoid	LSHH	Level Switch High High
AT	Analysis/Detection (Blind)		Valve Only)	LJIIII	(Shutdown)
AU	Analysis/Detection	HV	Hand Valve	LSL	Level Switch Low
	Monitor	1	Current	LSLL	Level Switch Low Low
BFV	Butterfly Valve	IAH	Amperage High		(Shutdown)
CV	Check Valve	IAHH	Amperage High High	LT	Level Transmitter (Blind)
E	Voltage		(Shutdown)	LV	Level Control Valve
EAH	Voltage High	II	Current Indication	LY	Level/Relay/Convertor
EAHH	3 3 3	IT	Current Transmitter (Blind)	MCC	Motor Control Center
	(Shutdown)	1	Power	MGV	Manifold Gauge Valve
El	Voltage Indication	J JB	Junction Box (Wire	NC	Normally Closed
F	Flow	JD	Termination)	NO	Normally Open
FAH	Flow High	JI	Power Indication	NV	Needle Valve
FAHH	Flow High High (Shutdown)	JIT	Power Indicating	Р	Pressure
FAL	Flow Low	•	Transmitter	PAH	Pressure High
FALL	Flow Low Low	JT	Power Transmitter (Blind)	PAHH	3 3
FC	Flow Controller/Fail Close	K	Time Schedule	DAI	(Shutdown)
FG	Flow Gauge	KC	Time Controller (Blind)	PAL	Pressure Low
FI	Flow Indication (Soft)/	KI	Time Indication	PALL	Pressure Low Low
ГІ	Flow Sight Indicator	KIC	Time Indication Controller	PC	Pressure Control
	(Glass)	KR	Time Recorder		Pressure Differential High
FIC	Flow Indicating Controller	KY	Time/Relay/Convertor	PDAHF	l Pressure Differential High High (Shutdown)
FIT	Flow Indicating	L	Level	PDAL	Pressure Differential Low
FOR	Transmitter	LAH	Liquid Level High		Pressure Differential Low
FOP	Orifice Plate	LAHH		. 57	Low (Shutdown)
FT	Flow Transmitter (Blind)		(Shutdown)	PDC	Pressure Differential
FV	Flow Control Valve	LAL	Liquid Level Low		Control
FY	Flow/Relay/Convertor	LALL	Liquid Level Low Low (Shutdown)	PDI	Differential Pressure Indication
G	Gas	LC	Level Controller	PDIC	Pressure Differential
GIT	Gas Detecting Indicating Transmitter	LE	Level Probe (Element)	PUIC	Indicating Controller
	וומווטוווננפו		Level 1 100c (Lientent)		<u> </u>

## Section 1 • General Information

PDSH   Pressure Differential Switch High High (Shutdown)   TAH   Temperature High Switch High High (Shutdown)   TAH   Temperature High High (Shutdown)   TAH   Temperature High High (Shutdown)   TAH   Temperature High High (Shutdown)   XC   State Controller   XI   Running Indication   Switch Low Low (Shutdown)   XI   Running Indication   XI   State Relay/Convertor   XI   Running Indication   XI   State Relay/Convertor   XI   Running Indication   XI   State Relay/Convertor	PDIT	Pressure Differential Indicating Transmitter	SIC	Speed Indicating Controller	VU	Vibration Monitoring System
PDSHH Pressure Differential Switch High High (Shutdown) TAH Temperature High High (Shutdown) Alarm/Common Alarm/Switch High High (Shutdown) TAH Temperature High High (Shutdown) Alarm/Switch Low Pressure Differential Switch Low Low (Shutdown) TAL Temperature Element Transmitter (Blind) TEMPATE TEMPATE TRANS	PDSH		T	Temperature	W	Weight
Switch High High (Shutdown)  PDSL Pressure Differential Switch Low  PDSL Pressure Differential Switch Low (Shutdown)  PDSL Pressure Differential Switch Low (Shutdown)  PDSL Pressure Differential Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PDSL Differential Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PDSL Differential Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PDSL Differential Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch High Pressure Low  PDS Differential Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PDS Differential Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch High Pressure Low  PDS Differential Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch High Pressure Ratio Control Valve  PDS Pressure Ratio Convertor/ Relay  PDS Pressure Indicating State Pressure Indication (Soft)  PDS Pressure Indication State Pressure Indication (Soft)  PDS Pressure Indication State Pressure Indication (Soft)  PDS Pressure Indication State Pressure Indication (Soft)  PDS Pressure Indicating State Pressure Indicating State Pressure Indicating Transmitter  PDS Pressure Indicating State Pressure Switch High Shutdown)  PDS Pressure Indicating State Pressure Indicating Transmitter  PDS Pressure Indicating State Pressure Switch High Shutdown)  PDS Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown)  PDS Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown)  PDS Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PDS Pressure Graph Relief Valve Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PDS Pressure Control Valve Pressure Control Valve Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PDS		•	TC	Temperature Controller	XA	
(Shutdown) PDSL Pressure Differential Switch Low PDSLL Pressure Differential Switch Low PDSLL Pressure Differential Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PDSL Pressure Differential Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PDSL Pressure Differential Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PDSL Pressure Differential Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PDSU Differential Pressure Transmitter (Blind) PDV Pressure Differential Control Valve (Pneumatic Actuator) PDF Pressure Ratio Convertor/ Relay PDF Pressure Ratio Controller PDF Pressure Ratio Controller PDF Pressure Indication (Soft) PDF Pressure Indicating Tansmitter PDF Pressure Indicating TSH Temperature Switch High Controller PDF Pressure Rupture Disk Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) PSL Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) PSD Pressure Switch Low Pressure Switch Low Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) PSD Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) PSD Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PSD Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PSD Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PSD Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch Relay (Convertor Valve Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch Relay (Convertor Valve Pressure Control Valve Pressure Control Valve (Blind) PV Pressure Control Valve (Pneumatic Pressure Pr	PDSHI		TAH	Temperature High		<i>3,</i>
PDSL   Pressure Differential Switch Low			TAHH		XC	
PDSLL   Pressure Differential Switch Low (Shutdown)   TE   Temperature Low Low (Shutdown)   TE   Temperature Element   Y   Event, State, Presence (RTD, Thermocouple, etc.)   YAH   Fire Alarm   Fire Indicate and Transmitter (Blind)   Temperature Element   YE   Fire Detecting Sensor   Transmitter (Blind)   Temperature Gauge   YT   Fire Indicate and Transmit   Temperature Indication (Soft)   YK   Fire Control Station   YK   Fire Control   YK   Position Indication   ZC   Position Controller   ZC   Position Controller   ZC   Position Indicator   Ye   Pressure Indicating   Transmitter   Temperature Switch High   Transmitter   YE   Temperature Switch Low   Yi   Position Indicating   Transmitter   YE   Temperature Switch Low   Yi   Position Transmitter   Ye   Position Actuator   Ye   Pressure Switch High   Yi   Temperature Thermo-well   Ye   Position Actuator   Ye   Pressure Switch Low   Ye   Ye   Ye   Ye   Ye   Ye   Ye   Y	PDSL		TAI	,		Running Indication
Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  TE Temperature Element (Shutdown)  TE Temperature Element (Pire Pressure Alarm Fire Alarm Fire Alarm Fire Alarm Fire Alarm Fire Alarm Fire Differential Pressure Pressure Differential Control Valve (Pneumatic Actuator)  PDV Pressure Differential Control Very Pressure Ratio Convertor/ Relay  PFY Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Gauge  PF Pressure Gauge  PF Pressure Indication (Soft)  PF Pressure Indication (Soft)  PF Pressure Indicating  Controller  PF Pressure Indicating  Controller  PF Pressure Indicating  Controller  TSH Temperature Switch High  PF Pressure Indicating  Transmitter  TTSH Temperature Switch High  Transmitter  TTSL Temperature Switch High  Transmitter  TTSL Temperature Switch Low  Low (Shutdown)  PSE Pressure Rupture Disk  PSE Pressure Switch High High  (Shutdown)  PSL Pressure Switch Low  PSL Pressure Switch Low  Convertor  PSV Pressure Switch Low Low  (Shutdown)  PV Pressure Control Valve  Q Quantity and Heat  VE Vibration Probe  Q Quantity and Heat  VE Vibration Probe  Q Quantity and Heat  VF Vibration Switch High  High (Shutdown)  Speed Control  VSH Vibration Switch High  Fine Dalcating Transmitter  (Shutdown)  VT Vibration Transmitter  (Slind)  VSH Vibration Transmitter  (Slind)  VSH Vibration Transmitter  (Shutdown)  VI Vibration Transmitter  (Shutdown)  VI Vibration Transmitter  (Shutdown)  VI Vibration Transmitter  (Shutdown)  VI Vibration Transmitter				•		•
CShutdown   TE   Temperature Element   Y   Event, State, Presence   (RTD, Thermocouple, etc.)   YAH   Fire Alarm   Fire Alarm   Fire Alarm   YE   Fire Detecting Sensor   Fire Control Valve (Pneumatic Actuator)   TI   Temperature Indication   YK   Fire Control Station   Fire Alarm   YE   Fire Detecting Sensor   YE   Fire Indicate and Transmit   YE   Fire Indicate and Transmit   YE   Fire Indicate and Transmit   YE   Fire Detecting Sensor   YE   Position Controller   ZC   Position Controller   ZC   Position Indicating Transmitter   YE   Transmitter   YE   Transmitter   YE   Transmitter   YE   Transmitter   YE   YE   Transmitter   YE   YE   YE   YE   YE   YE   YE   Y	PDSLL		IALL		XY	State Relay/Convertor
Transmitter (Blind)  PDV Pressure Differential Control Valve (Pneumatic Actuator)  PFY Pressure Ratio Convertor/ Relay  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Gauge  PFC Pressure Gauge  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Gauge  PI Pressure Indication (Soft)  PFC Pressure Indication (Soft)  PFC Pressure Indication  Controller  PFC Pressure Indication  Controller  PFC Pressure Indicating  Controller  TSH Temperature Switch High High (Shutdown)  Fressure Switch High PFSH Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown)  PFSL Pressure Switch Low  PFSL Pressure Switch Low  Shutdown)  PSL Pressure Safety Relief Valve  PT Pressure Safety Relief Valve  Q Quantity and Heat  VE Vibration Nechanical Analysis  PSE Presure Radiation  VSH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  VI Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  PSC Speed, Frequency  VSH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  VI Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  VI Vibration Switch High VSH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  VI Vibration Transmitter (Capacity or Volume)  PSU Pressure Safety Relief Valve  Vibration Switch High VSH Vibration Switch High VSH Vibration Switch High VSH Vibration Switch High VSH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  PSC Speed Control  VI Vibration Transmitter VII Fire Indicate and Transmit VII Fire Indicate and Transmit VIX Fire Indication VII VIII Fire Indicate and Transmit VIX Fire Indication VII Fire Indication VI Position Controller VII Position Indicatin ZI Position Indicator ZI Position			TE	,	Υ	• •
PDV Pressure Differential Control Valve (Pneumatic Actuator)  PFY Pressure Ratio Convertor/ Relay  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Gauge  PFC Pressure Gauge  PFC Pressure Indication (Soft)  PFC Pressure Indicating  PFC Pressure Switch High  PFC Pressure Switch High  PFC Pressure Switch High High  (Shutdown)  PFC Pressure Switch Low Low  (Shutdown)  PFC Pressure Switch Low Low  (Shutdown)  PFC Pressure Indicating  PFC Pres	PDT	Differential Pressure		(RTD, Thermocouple,	YAH	Fire Alarm
Control Valve (Pneumatic Actuator)  PFY Pressure Ratio Convertor/ Relay  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Gauge  PFC Pressure Indication (Soft)  PFC Pressure Rupture Disk  PFC Pressure Rupture Disk  PFC Pressure Rupture Disk  PFC Pressure Switch High  PFC Pressure Switch High High  (Shutdown)  PFC Pressure Switch High High  (Shutdown)  PFC Pressure Switch Low Low  (Shutdown)  PFC Pressure Switch Relief  Valve  PFC Pressure Switch Relief  Valve  PFC Pressure Safety Relief  Valve  PFC Pressure Switch Relief  Valve  PFC Va		, ,	TC	•	YE	Fire Detecting Sensor
Actuator)  PFY Pressure Ratio Convertor/ Relay PFC Pressure Ratio Controller  PFC Pressure Gauge  PFC Pressure Indication (Soft)  PFC Pressure Indicating PFC Pressure Ruthice PFC Pressure Switch High PFC Pressure Switch High PFC Pressure Switch High PFC Pressure Switch High High PFC Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PFC Pressure Safety Relief Valve PFC Pressure Transmitter (Blind) PFC Pressure Control Valve PFC Vibration Probe PFC Valve PFC Vibration Switch High PFC Vibration Switch High PFC Vibration Switch High PFC Vibration Transmitter PFC Pressition Indicating Transmiter PFC Prosition Indicating Transmiter PFC Position Indicating Transmiter PFC Prosition Indicating Transmitte	PDV				YIT	Fire Indicate and Transmit
PFY Pressure Ratio Convertor/ Relay PFC Pressure Ratio Controller PFC Pressure Ratio Controller PFC Pressure Ratio Controller PFC Pressure Ratio Controller PFC Pressure Gauge PFC Pressure Indication (Soft) PFC Pressure Indication (Soft) PFC Pressure Indicating PFC Pressure Rupture Disk PFC Pressure Rupture Disk PFC Pressure Switch High PFC Pressure Switch Low PFC Pressure Switch Low PFC Pressure Switch Low PFC Pressure Switch Low PFC Pressure Fansmitter (Blind) PFC Pressure Fansmi			Ш	•	YK	Fire Control Station
Relay  PFC Pressure Ratio Controller PG Pressure Gauge Pressure Indication (Soft) Pressure Indication (Soft) Pressure Indication PIC Pressure Indication PIC Pressure Indication PIC Pressure Indication Controller TSH Temperature Switch High Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch High Pressure Indicating Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch High Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch Low Transmitter PSE Pressure Rupture Disk PSH Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Switch Low Shutdown) PSV Pressure Switch Low PSV Pressure Safety Relief Valve PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind) V Vibration, Mechanical Analysis  Q Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve R R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown) SD Shutdown VI Vibration Transmitter Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown) VI Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown) SD Shutdown VI Vibration Transmitter VI Vibration Transmitter VIVI Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown) SD Shutdown VI Vibration Transmitter	PFY	Pressure Ratio Convertor/	TIC	, ,	Z	Position, Dimension
PG Pressure Gauge Transmitter ZI Position Indicator PI Pressure Indication (Soft) TRV Transfer Valve 3-Way ZIT Position Indicating Transmitter Controller TSHH Temperature Switch High High (Shutdown) Transmitter PIT Pressure Indicating TTSH Temperature Switch High High (Shutdown) (Blind) Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch Low ZY Position Transmitter PSE Pressure Rupture Disk TSLL Temperature Switch Low Low (Shutdown) ZZ Position Actuator (Blind) PSH Pressure Switch High TT Temperature Transmitter (Blind) PSH Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) ZZ Position Actuator (Capacity or Volume) PSL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) TW Temperature Control Valve PSLL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) TW Temperature Thermo-well PSV Pressure Safety Relief Valve TY Temperature Pheronomell PSV Pressure Transmitter U Multi Variable PV Pressure Control Valve Analysis Q Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown) S Speed Control VIV VI VIbration Transmitter V Vibration Transmitter		Relay			ZC	Position Controller
PI Pressure Indication (Soft) PIC Pressure Indicating Controller PIT Pressure Indicating Transmitter PIT Pressure Rupture Disk PSH Pressure Switch High PSH Pressure Switch High PSH Pressure Switch High PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Safety Relief Valve PT Pressure Transmitter PSV Pressure Transmitter PSV Pressure Transmitter PSV Pressure Transmitter PSV Pressure Some Transmitter PSV Pressure Transmitter PSV Pressure Transmitter (Blind) PSV Pressu			TIT		ZE	Position Element
PIC Pressure Indicating Controller TSH Temperature Switch High Controller TSH Temperature Switch High Controller TSH Temperature Switch High Transmitter (Blind) Transmitter (Blind) Transmitter (Blind) Transmitter (Blind) Transmitter (Blind) Transmitter (TTSL Temperature Switch Low ZY Position Transmitter (Blind) ZZ Position Transmitter (Blind) ZZ Position Actuator (Capacity or Volume) (Shutdown) ZZ Position Actuator (Shutdown) ZZ Position Actuator (Capacity or Volume) (Shutdown) ZZ Position Actuator (Shutdown) ZZ Position Transmitter (Shutdown) ZZ Position T			TD\ /		ZI	Position Indicator
Controller Controller TSHH Temperature Switch High High (Shutdown) Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch Low Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch Low Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch Low PSE Pressure Rupture Disk TSLL Temperature Switch Low Low (Shutdown) TTSL Temperature Transmitter (Blind) TT Temperature Transmitter (Blind) TT Temperature Control Valve TSLL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) TW Temperature Thermo-well TY Temperature Relay/ Convertor TY Temperature/Relay/ Convertor TY Temperature Thermo-well TY Temperature Transmitter (Capacity or Volume) (Shutdown) TY Vibration Freshoth TY Position Transmitter TY Position Tr		Pressure Indication (Soft)		•	ZIT	
PIT Pressure Indicating Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch Low PSE Pressure Rupture Disk PSH Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) TTSL Temperature Switch Low PSHH Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) TT Temperature Transmitter (Blind) TT Temperature Transmitter (Blind)  PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Switch Low (Shutdown) TW Temperature Thermo-well  PSV Pressure Safety Relief Valve  PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind) PV Pressure Control Valve Q Quantity and Heat Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe  QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High S Speed, Frequency S Speed Control S Speed Control S Speed Control S Shutdown VT Vibration Transmitter VI Vibration Transmitter VI Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown) VT Vibration Transmitter VI Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown) VT Vibration Transmitter VI Vibration Transmitter VI Vibration Switch High VI Vibration Switch High VI Vibration Transmitter	PIC			Temperature Switch High		
Transmitter Transmitter TTSL Temperature Switch Low ZY Position Transmitter (Blind) PSH Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) PSL Pressure Switch Low IV Temperature Transmitter (Blind) PSL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PSL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) TW Temperature Transmiter (Blind) TT Temperature Transmiter (Blind) TW Temperature Control Valve PSU Pressure Safety Relief Valve TW Temperature Thermo-well PSV Pressure Safety Relief Valve TW Temperature/Relay/ Convertor PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind) V Vibration, Mechanical Analysis Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown) VT Vibration Transmitter	DIT		ISHH		ZT	
PSE Pressure Rupture Disk TSLL Temperature Switch Low (Blind) PSH Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) PSH Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown) PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Switch Low PSL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PSL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) PSL Pressure Safety Relief Valve  PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind) PV Pressure Control Valve Q Quantity and Heat QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing R Radiation S Speed, Frequency S Speed Control S Speed Switch Low S Speed Switch High S Speed Shutdown S Speed Switch Low S Speed Switch High Shutdown S Speed Switch High Switch High Shutdown S Speed Switch High Switch High Shutdown S Speed Switch High Switch High Shutdown S Speed Switch High Switch High Switch High Shutdown S Speed Switch High Switch H	FII		TTSL	<i>,</i>	7Y	, ,
PSH Pressure Switch High Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown)  PSH Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown)  PSL Pressure Switch Low  PSL Pressure Switch Low  PSL Pressure Switch Low  PSL Pressure Switch Low  PSL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  TW Temperature Control Valve  TW Temperature/Relay/ Convertor  PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind)  PV Pressure Control Valve  Q Quantity and Heat  QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing  R Radiation  S Speed, Frequency  S Speed Control  S Speed Control  S Shutdown  TW Temperature/Relay/ Convertor  Whilti Variable  V Vibration, Mechanical Analysis  VE Vibration Probe  Variable Frequency Drive Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation  VSH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  VT Vibration Transmitter	PSE	Pressure Rupture Disk		•	۷.	
PSHIF Pressure Switch High High (Shutdown)  PSL Pressure Switch Low PSLL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PSV Pressure Safety Relief Valve  PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind)  PV Pressure Control Valve  Q Quantity and Heat QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing  R Radiation  Speed, Frequency  Speed Control  Speed Control  Speed Control  Speed Shutdown  TV Temperature Control Valve  Ty Temperature/Relay/ Convertor  V Wulti Variable V Wibration, Mechanical Analysis  V Vibration Probe Vibration Probe Variable Frequency Drive Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve VSH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  VT Vibration Transmitter  VI Vibration Transmitter	PSH	Pressure Switch High		•	ZZ	
PSLL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown) TW Temperature Thermo-well  PSV Pressure Safety Relief Valve TY Temperature/Relay/ Convertor  PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind) V Vibration, Mechanical Analysis  Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe  QE Heater Element, VFD Variable Frequency Drive Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High  S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High  SC Speed Control  SD Shutdown VT Vibration Transmitter	PSHH		TT			(Capacity or Volume)
PSLL Pressure Switch Low Low (Shutdown)  PSV Pressure Safety Relief Valve  PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind)  PV Pressure Control Valve  Q Quantity and Heat  QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing  R Radiation  S Speed, Frequency  S Speed Control  SD Shutdown  TW Temperature Thermo-well  TY Temperature/Relay/ Convertor  U Multi Variable  V Vibration, Mechanical Analysis  V Vibration Probe  Vibration Probe  Variable Frequency Drive  Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  VSHH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  VT Vibration Transmitter	PSL	Pressure Switch Low	TV			
PSV Pressure Safety Relief Valve TY Temperature/Relay/ Convertor  PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind) V Vibration, Mechanical Analysis  Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe  QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High  S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High  SC Speed Control VT Vibration Transmitter	PSLL		T\\\/			
Valve Convertor  PT Pressure Transmitter (Blind) V Vibration, Mechanical  PV Pressure Control Valve Analysis  Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe  QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High  S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High  SC Speed Control VI Vibration Transmitter  Convertor  Convertor  Convertor  Convertor  Multi Variable  V Vibration Probe  VE Vibration Probe  VFD Variable Frequency Drive  Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  VSH Vibration Switch High  High (Shutdown)  VT Vibration Transmitter	DC) /	,		•		
(Blind) V Vibration, Mechanical PV Pressure Control Valve Analysis  Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe  QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High SC Speed Control VT Vibration Transmitter	PSV	,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	, ,,		
PV Pressure Control Valve Analysis  Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe  QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High  S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  SD Shutdown VT Vibration Transmitter		(Blind)	U	Multi Variable		
Q Quantity and Heat VE Vibration Probe  QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High  S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High  SC Speed Control VSH Vibration Transmitter			V			
QE Heater Element, Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High  S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High  SC Speed Control VT Vibration Transmitter	PV		\ /F	•		
Immersion, Tracing VG Block/Bleed, Gauge Valve  R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High  S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High  SC Speed Control High (Shutdown)  SD Shutdown VT Vibration Transmitter	_	•				
R Radiation VSH Vibration Switch High S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High High (Shutdown)  VT Vibration Transmitter	QE	•		• •		
S Speed, Frequency VSHH Vibration Switch High SC Speed Control High (Shutdown)  SD Shutdown VT Vibration Transmitter	D	_		,		
SC Speed Control High (Shutdown)  SD Shutdown VT Vibration Transmitter				3		
SD Shutdown VT Vibration Transmitter			νэпп			
SD SHIIIAAWA		•	VT	• ,		
	วบ	SHULUOWH		(Blind)		

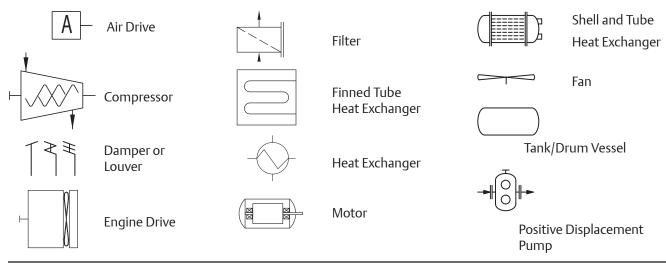
## **Symbol Identification**

Use this list to identify symbols shown in the Piping & Identification Diagram.



## **Major Component Identification**

Use this list to identify major components shown in the Piping & Identification Diagram.



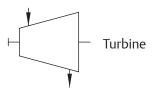
## Major Component Identification (Continued)







Plate & Frame Heat Exchanger



## Control and Instrument Identification

Discrete Instrument, Field Mounted

Discrete Instrument, Remote, Mount, Normally Accessible to Operator

Discrete Instrument, Local Rack Mounted, Normally Accessible to Operator

Shared Display/Control, Field Mounted

Shared Display/Control, DCS or Remote Control Panel Normally Accessible to Operator

Shared Display/Control, Local Control Panel Normally Accessible to Operator

Programmable Logic Control, Field Mounted

Safety Instrumented System, Field Mounted

Programmable Logic Control, DCS or Remote Control Panel, Normally Accessible to Operator

Safety Instrumented System Main Control Panel or DCS

Programmable Logic Control, Auxiliary (Local) Control Panel, Normally Accessible to Operator

Safety Instrumented System Auxiliary (Local) Control Panel

Computer Function, Field Mounted

Computer Function, DCS or Remote Control Panel, Normally Accessible to Operator

Computer Function, Local Operator Panel, Normally Accessible to Operator

Interlock

Permissive

## **Line Type Designations**

Pneumatic Signal

- X X X X Capillary Tube

- ## ## Electrical Signal

-o-o-o-o- Internal System Link (Software or Data Link)

Insulation

## Valve and Instrument Tagging

a-bc-yz - ABC-DEFGH-IJKL

a = ABC, b = DE, c = FGH, y = IJK, z = L

A - Process cell or stage of compressor

B - Unit number in process cell or stage of compression

C - Service in process cell or stage of compression

1 - Gas lines

2 - Coolant lines

3 - Oil lube lines

4 - Refrigerant lines

5 - Condensate lines

6 - Air lines

D - Measured variable

E - Variable Modifiers

F - Readout or passive function

G - Output or active function

H - Function modifier

I - Loop number or sequential number

| - Loop number or sequential number

K - Loop number or sequential number

L - Suffix

#### Sample Tag

105-LSH-300-A

1 - First process cell or stage of compression

0 - First unit number in process cell or stage of compression

5 - Condensate service

L - Level

S - Switch

H - High

3 - Loop number or sequential number

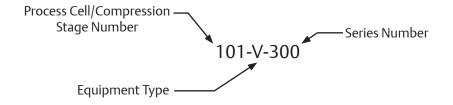
0 - Loop number or sequential number

0 - Loop number or sequential number

A - Another exactly the same device in the same loop as

105-LSH-300

## **Equipment Number Identification**



## **Equipment Type**

A - Agitator, Mechanical Mixers, Aerators

B - Blowers

C - Compressors

D - Drivers

E - Heat Exchangers

F - Fans

P - Pumps

R - Reactors

U - Filters. Strainers

V - Vessels, Tanks, Separators, Scrubbers

## Pipe Line Data Identification

<u>AB - C - D - E - F</u> X - Y - Z <u>20-LFG-001-10-STD</u> PS-1-ET

- A Process cell or stage of compression
  - 1 Process cell first stage of compression
  - 2 Process cell first stage of compression
  - 3 Process cell first stage of compression
  - 4 Process cell first stage of compression
  - 5 Process cell low pressure refrigeration (booster)
  - 6 Process cell high pressure refrigeration (high stage)
  - 7 Open
  - 8 Open
  - 9 Open
- B Unit number in process cell or stage of compression
- C Service

AR - Process Air IAS - Instrument Air Supply

BD - Blowdown LFG - Land Fill Gas

BRR - Brine LO - Lube Oil

CHWS - Chilled Water Supply N - Nitrogen
CHWR - Chilled Water Return NG - Natural Gas

CWS - Cooling Water Supply PC - Process Condensate

DR - Drain PG - Process Gas

ER - Ethylene Refrigerant PR - Propylene Refrigerant/Propane

NH - Ammonia

GLR - Glycol Return SV - Safety Relief GLS - Glycol Supply SO - Seal Oil

H - Hydrogen VC - Vacuum Condensate

HR - Hydrocarbon Refrigerant

CWR - Cooling Water Return

- D Numerical Sequence Number
- E Size

#" - Nominal Pipe Size (Inches)

- F Standard/Other Standard
  - STD -Vilter
  - 0 Other Standard (Not Vilter)

X - Insulation

AC -Acoustic Control

CC - Cold Service

CP - Condensation Control

N - Not Required

PP - Personnel Protection

PS - Process Stability

TR - Traced (See Tracing Type)

- Y Insulation Thickness
  - BO By Others

#" - Nominal Thickness (Inches)

0 - Insulation Not Required

Z - Heat Tracing

ET - Electrical Heat Trace

N - None

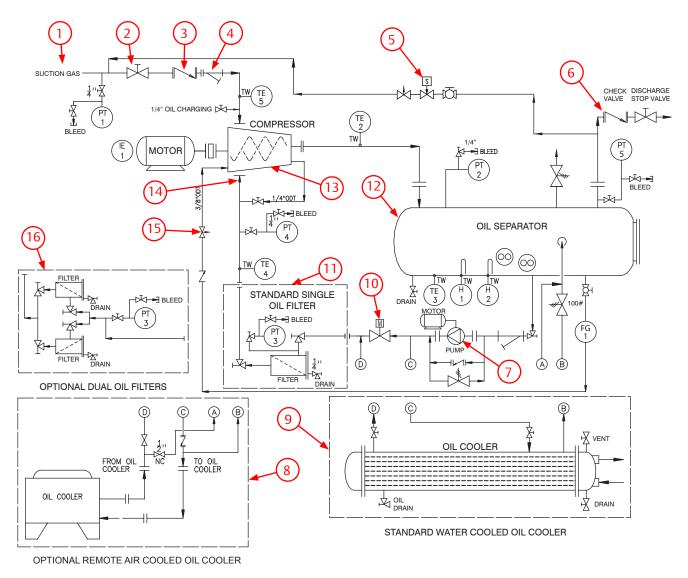


Figure 2-1. Gas Compressor Unit P&ID

The gas and oil systems work in unison, but each one will be explained separately. Reference Figure 2-1 for gas and oil flow descriptions.

#### **Gas Flow**

The gas compression process begins as processed gas enters the suction inlet (1). The processed gas flows through a stop valve (2), check valve (3) then through a suction line strainer (4) to the compressor (13). The processed gas is then pressurized through the compressor and discharged as high pressure gas vapor into the oil separator (12). In the oil separator, the oil is then separated from the discharged gas vapor by impingement separation. The high pressure gas flows out to

the aftercooler and scrubber for cooling while the oil is pumped or syphoned back to the compressor.

Check valves (3) and (6) are provided to stop the back flow of gas in the system when the compressor is shut down.

An equalizing line is also installed between the high pressure side (oil separator) and low pressure side (suction) to allow separator pressure to equalize to suction pressure at shutdown. This is controlled by the equalizing solenoid (5).

## Oil Life and Oil Flow

The life of the oil is directly affected by the quality of the gas. Proper separation of any liquids must be accomplished before any liquids can get to the compressor suction. The discharge temperature of the compressor must be kept a minimum of 30°F (or 17°C) above the discharge gas dew point to prevent the condensing of liquids in the oil separator. The oil separator shell and legs must be insulated when the gas stream has a high probability of having condensables.

Oil in the gas compressor unit serves three primary purposes. They are compressor lubrication, sealing clearances between moving parts, and heat removal resulting from heat of compression and friction. Initially, oil flow is driven by a mechanical gear pump (7). Once the system reaches design conditions, the oil pump is shut off and oil flow is maintained by differential pressure in the system.

As the oil is separated from the gas in the oil separator (12), it is pumped or syphoned through an oil cooler (8 or 9), then filtered through a single (11) or dual oil filters (16) and back to the injection port (14) of the compressor (13). The standard oil cooler is a shell and tube water cooled heat exchanger (9). The other option is to air cool oil remotely through a finned fan heat exchanger (8).

Furthermore, to collect oil from the coalescing side of the oil separator (12), a line is installed between the oil separator and the compressor. By opening the needle valve (15), this will allow oil dripping off the coalescing filters to be fed back to the compressor (13). In addition, the oil cooler (8 or 9) is piped in parallel to the oil temperature control valve (oil mixing valve) (10), which acts as a by-pass valve.

This is a continuous cycle.

## **Control System**

The gas compressor unit is controlled by a Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) panel. This PLC panel's main function is to control the gas compression system from the data that it receives from the sensors around the unit. Refer to Compact Logix PLC manual (35391CL) for additional information.

#### RTDs and Pressure Transducers

Resistance Thermometers (RTDs) and pressure transducers are instruments used to measure temperatures and pressures at specific locations on the gas compressor unit, see Figure 2-1. Gas Compressor Unit Components. RTDs are typically mounted on the suction pipe, discharge pipe, oil separator and oil filter outlet pipe. Pressure transducers are typically mounted on the block and bleed assembly and directly on the suction pipe. The pressure transducers measure suction pressure, inlet and outlet oil pressure, and oil separator pressure.

## **Delivery Inspection**

All equipment supplied by Vilter are thoroughly inspected at the factory. However, damage can occur in shipment. For this reason, the units should be thoroughly inspected upon arrival, prior to off-loading. Any damage noted should be photographed and reported immediately to the transportation company. This way, an authorized agent can examine the unit, determine the extent of damage and take necessary steps to rectify the claim with no serious or costly delays. At the same time, the local Vilter representative or the home office should be notified of any claims made within ten (10) days after its discovery. Refer to long term storage for additional recommendations.

# Rigging and Lifting of Compressor Unit

## WARNING

When rigging and lifting a compressor unit, use proper lifting device capable of lifting and maneuvering the weight and size of the compressor unit. Use only qualified personnel and additional personnel and lifting equipment (i.e. spreader bar) as required. Failure to comply may result in death, serious injury and/or damage to equipment.

Only qualified personnel shall operate rigging and lifting equipment. Ensure that the lifting device is capable of lifting the weight of the compressor unit, refer to the supplied Vilter General Assembly (GA) drawing. To lift the compressor unit, use lifting points on compressor unit frame to attach the lifting device, see Figure 3-1. There are a few points to consider prior to moving the unit:

- Ensure that the weight is evenly distributed amongst the lifting device (i.e. lifting chains and spreader bar) prior to lifting.
- Ensure that the lifting device is not obstructed by any parts of the compressor unit to prevent damage to components.
- Use additional personnel as needed to spot and aid in maneuvering the compressor unit.
- Ensure there is plenty of space to maneuver the compressor unit and a clear path to its location.

# Compressor Unit Inspections Prior to Installation and Storage

The compressor unit must be inspected prior to installation since components could have come loose and/or damaged during shipment or moving.

- Check for loose bolts, particularly the compressor and motor mounting nuts.
- Check for bent or damaged components. The compressor unit should have also been inspected prior to off-loading, see Delivery Inspection.

Use lifting chains/straps and spreader bar. Evenly distribute weight. Keep lifting chains and spreader bar clear of components to prevent damage.

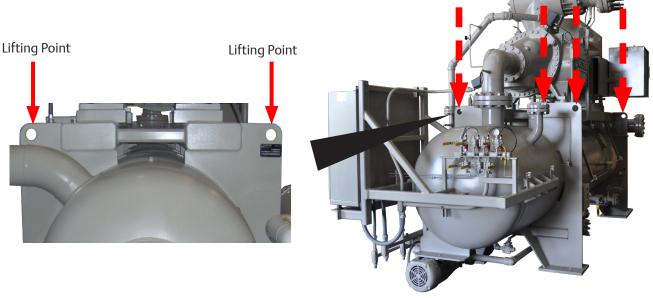


Figure 3-1. Rigging and Lifting Points

Check that the nitrogen pressure is still holding pressure. The pressure gauge is located at the discharge bleed valve on the block and bleed assembly. Any leaks must be fixed and the system purged and recharged with dry nitrogen.

#### **Recommended On-site Tools**

The tools recommended to have on site are important for troubleshooting, inspections and compressor unit operation. Besides general mechanic tools, these tools are recommended:

- Dial Indicator (0.001" Graduation, 0"-1" Range) with 12" Adjustable Arm and Magnetic Base
- Feeler Gauge Set, 0.0015"-0.020" Range, 12" blade length
- Infrared Heat Gun
- Oil Pump (maximum of 2-3 GPM with motor approved for Division 1 or Division 2 and with ability to overcome suction pressure)
- Sockets and wrenches up to 2-1/2" (63.5 mm)
- Torque Wrenches (with ranges from 0 to 600 ft-lbs)
- Voltmeter

## **Long Term Storage Recommendations**

The procedure described is a general recommendation for long term storage (over one month of no operation) of Vilter compressor units. It is the responsibility of the installation firm and end user to address any unusual conditions. Use the supplied long term storage log sheet to help with record keeping, see section page 3-4.

Warranty of the system remains in effect as described at the beginning of this manual, section page i.

#### **NOTE**

The compressor must be inspected prior to long term storage since components could have come loose and/or damaged during shipment or moving. See previous section for inspection details.

#### **Compressor Unit**

The following are recommendations regarding long term storage:

- If the unit is designed for indoor duty, it must be stored in a heated building.
- If the unit is designed for outdoor duty and is to be stored outdoors, a canvas tarp is recommended for protection until installation. Adequate drainage

- should be provided. Place wood blocks under the base skid so that water does not collect inside the base perimeter or low spots in the tarp.
- All compressor stop valves are to be closed to isolate the compressor from the remainder of the system. All other valves, except those venting to atmosphere, are to be open. The unit is shipped with dry nitrogen holding charge of 5 psig (5 psi above atmospheric pressure). It is essential that the nitrogen holding charge be maintained.
- Cover all bare metal surfaces (coupling, flange faces, etc.) with rust inhibitor.
- Desiccant is to be placed in the control panel. If the panel is equipped with a space heater, it is to be energized. Use an approved electrical spray-on corrosion inhibitor for panel components (relays, switches, etc.)
- All pneumatic controllers and valves (Fisher, Taylor, etc.) are to be covered with plastic bags and sealed with desiccant bags inside.
- The nitrogen or clean dry gas holding charge in the system and compressor are to be monitored on a regular basis for leakage. If not already installed, it is required that a gauge is to be added to help monitor the nitrogen holding charge pressure. If a drop in pressure occurs, the source of leakage must be found and corrected. The system must be evacuated and recharged with dry nitrogen to maintain the package integrity.
- Manually rotate compressor shaft several revolutions (approximately 6) every 3 months to prevent flat spots on the bearing surfaces. If the compressor unit is installed, wired and charged with oil, open all oil line valves and run the oil pump for 10 seconds prior to rotating the compressor shaft. Continue running the oil pump while the compressor shaft is being turned to help lubricate the surfaces of the shaft seal. For cool compression, there is no pre-lube pump, so the driveshaft must be turned by hand.
- Maintenance log to be kept with documenting dates to show all the procedures have been completed.
- Notify Vilter Service and Warranty Department when the compressor is started.

#### **NOTE**

The Long Term Storage Log (on page 3-4) is an interactive form. You can fill it electronically and print the page as your records.

### **Compressor Motor**

The following are general recommendations. Refer to specific motor manufacturer instructions for storage recommendations.

- Where possible, motors should be stored indoors in a clean, dry area. The preferred condition shall be uniform temperature between 40°F (4.5°C) and 140°F (60°C) throughout the room maintained at least 10°F (5.5°C) above the dew point. Relative humidity of 50% or less.
- Remove the condensation drain plugs from those units equipped with them and insert silica-gel into the openings. Insert one-half pound bags of silica-gel (or other desiccant material) into the air inlets and outlets of drip-proof type motors.

#### **NOTE**

Bags must remain visible and tagged, so they will be noticed and removed when the unit is prepared for service.

- If the motors are stored outside, they should be covered completely to exclude dirt, dust, moisture, and other foreign materials and animals. However, it should not tightly wrap the motor. This will allow the captive air space to breathe, minimizing formation of condensation. The motor should also be protected from flooding or harmful chemical vapors.
- If the motor can be moved, it is suggested that the entire motor be encased in a strong, transparent plastic bag. Before sealing this bag, a moisture indicator should be attached to the side of the motor and several bags of silica-gel desiccant be placed inside the bag around the motor. When the moisture indicator shows that the desiccant has lost its effectiveness, replace desiccants.

#### **NOTE**

Make sure that none of the desiccants is in contact with the heater elements.

- Whenever the motor cannot be sealed, space heaters must be installed to keep the motor at least 10°F above the ambient temperature.
- Whether indoors or out, the area of storage should be free from excessive ambient vibration which can cause bearing damage.
- Inspect the rust preventative coating on all external machined surfaces, including shaft extensions. Recoat the surfaces with a rust preventative material if needed.
- Rotate motor and compressor shafts several revolutions (approximately 6) per month to eliminate flat spots on the bearing surfaces. For motors utilizing

- anti-friction bearings, the shaft should be rotated once every 30 days by hand at 30 RPM for 15 seconds in each direction. Bearings should also be re-lubricated at 2-year intervals using the grease specified on the motor lubrication nameplate.
- For info regarding bearing lubricating and insulation testing, please refer to motor manufacturer's instructions.

#### NOTE

Upon Warranty a Claim, a full record of the above requirements will need to be submitted to Vilter. This will include Log Records and Supporting Pictures.

#### Air Cooled Oil Coolers

The following are general recommendations. Refer to specific air cooled oil cooler manufacturer instructions for storage recommendations.

- If the coolers are to be stored or not operated for an extended period of time, the fan motors may ingress moisture if they are not protected or operated regularly. In severe cases, the moisture will reduce the insulation level of the windings or cause rusting of the bearings necessitating removal for repairs at a motor repair facility. This is a common problem with large generating installations when the coolers are often ready but commissioning of the main turbine-generator is delayed for several months.
- The simplest remedy for installed coolers is to operate the fan motors for a few hours every week during the downtime period until regular operation resumes. The fan motors on stored coolers must be protected from the elements by covering them with waterproof tarps.

Long Term Storage Log						
Company:						
		Sales Order Number:				
Name (Ple	ase Print):_	Initial:				
•	•					
Date (M/D)	, , ,					
	PSIG	Nitrogen Pressure - Current				
	PSIG	Nitrogen Pressure - Recharged (If pressure is low, identify and fix leak prior to recharging, see Compressor Unit Leak Check procedure in Section 5 of the compressor manual)				
Nitrogen Leal	k Location (Br	iefly explain nature of leak):				
Con	npressor Shaf	t (Rotate shafts at least 6 revolutions)				
Mot	tor Shaft (Rota	ate shafts at least 6 revolutions)				
Mot	tor Bearings G	reased				
Air	Cooled Oil Co	oler Fan Rotated				
Bare	e Metal Surfac	ces (Check all bare metal surfaces for rust and ensure they are covered with rust inhibitor)				
Des	iccants (Are d	lesiccants still effective? If not, replace. Check control panel, motor, pneumatic controllers and valves)				
Cov	er Bags/Tarp (	(Ensure bags and tarps are not torn and are sealed over components correctly, replace if damaged)				
		es are in closed position so the compressor unit is isolated. All other valves, except those venting and draining to				
	osphere are t					
Spa	ce Heater & P.	anel Components (Ensure space heater is energized and panel components are rust-free)				
Name (Ple	ase Print):_	Initial:				
	7	Nitrogen Pressure - Current				
	PSIG	Nitrogen Pressure - Recharged (If pressure is low, identify and fix leak prior to recharging, see Compressor Unit				
Nitrogon Loa	L Location (Pr	Leak Check procedure in Section 5 of the compressor manual) iefly explain nature of leak):				
Initiogen Leai	K LOCALIOII (DI	ieny explain flature of leak).				
Con	npressor Shaf	t (Rotate shafts at least 6 revolutions)				
Mot	tor Shaft (Rota	ate shafts at least 6 revolutions)				
Motor Bearings Greased						
Air	Air Cooled Oil Cooler Fan Rotated					
Bare Metal Surfaces (Check all bare metal surfaces for rust and ensure they are covered with rust inhibitor)						
Desiccants (Are desiccants still effective? If not, replace. Check control panel, motor, pneumatic controllers and valves)						
	Cover Bags/Tarp (Ensure bags and tarps are not torn and are sealed over components correctly, replace if damaged)					
atm	osphere are t					
Spa	Space Heater & Panel Components (Ensure space heater is energized and panel components are rust-free)					

#### **Foundation**

Vilter Single Screw compressor units are low vibration machines. Under most conditions, no elaborate foundation is necessary. However a sound foundation maintains motor alignment and proper elevation, and is therefore required. Provided are recommendations for the foundation and anchoring of the compressor unit. The Vilter foundation supports the entire operating weight of the unit and is suitable for years of continuous duty. Included are specifications for concrete, rebar, aggregate, anchors and grout.

#### **Considerations Prior To Starting**

Consult professionals, such as building inspectors, structural engineers, geotechnical engineers and/or construction contractors prior to starting. Below are a few points to consider:

#### Site Characteristics:

- Soil information
- Site drainage
- Wind data
- Seismic zone
- Ingress and egress
- Power and power lines

#### Site Layout:

- Plant elevations, grading, drainage and erosion
- · Accessibility to compressors for service
- Location of surrounding buildings
- Property lines and roadways
- Power
- Fire safety

#### Safety:

#### **NOTE**

Always check with a safety engineer before proceeding.

- Arranging equipment with adequate access space for safe operation and maintenance
- Wherever possible, arrange equipment to be served by crane. If not feasible, consider other handling methods
- Make all valves and devices safely accessible

- Use special bright primary color schemes to differentiate service lines
- Lightening protection for outdoor installations
- Relief valve venting

#### **Foundation Materials**

Materials needed to build the foundation are forms. concrete, sand, rebar, wire, grout, anchor bolts, expansion board and shims. A set of concrete forms will need to be acquired; generally, these can be rented or constructed from dimensional lumber. There should be enough 4,000 psi concrete with one inch aggregate to build the foundation. Also, there should be enough sand to provide a base of compacted sand four inches thick for the foundation to rest on, see Figure 3-2 Concrete Pad with Compressor Unit Dimensions - Side View. The rebar required is ASTM 615, grade 60, sizes #4 and #6. Wires will also be needed to tie the rebar together. The recommended grout is Masterflow 648CP high performance non-shirk grout to provide at least a 1" thick pad under each foot. The recommended anchors are 5/8" Diameter HILTI HAS SS threaded rod for outdoor installations or HAS-E rods for indoor installations. Anchor bolts shall have a five inch projection and 12-3/8" embedment. The required adhesive is HIT-ICE/HIT/HY 150 anchoring system. There should be enough one inch expansion boards to go around the perimeter of the foundation. Finally there should be enough shim stock and extra anchor bolt nuts to level the compressor unit.

#### **Building The Foundation**

Use the Vilter General Arrangement (GA) and foundation drawings to help secure a building permit and foundation construction. The Vilter GA drawing will have the necessary dimensions required to determine the overall foundation size and where to locate the compressor unit on the foundation. It will also show the dimensions required to form up the housekeeping piers that the compressor unit rests on. The Vilter foundation drawing lists the necessary information to construct a suitable foundation. It includes the rebar requirements and locations. It also shows anchor bolt locations, grouting and the concrete specifications. Using the Vilter GA drawing, Vilter foundation drawing and the information from site characteristics, site layout and safety studies will provide enough data to allow building the foundation to proceed.

The foundation is to be cast and permanently exposed against the earth. Therefore, if constructing on an existing floor, typically indoors, the floor will need to be broken up to get to the earth. If starting from undisturbed soil, it must be also be prepared accordingly. In either

case, these are some check points to consider:

- Check the depth of your frost line to ensure the foundation extends below it
- Ensure the foundation rests entirely on natural rock or entirely on solid earth, but never on a combination of both
- · Check the ability of the soil to carry the load
- Check wet season and dry season soil characteristics for static loading limits and elasticity
- Check local codes for Seismic Design requirements

For examples of foundation diagrams, see to Figure 3-2 and Figure 3-3.

#### **NOTE**

In Figures 3-3 and 3-8, the recommended housekeeping height of 6" is to allow maintenance/ service of the oil strainer and oil pump.

Once the site has been excavated and prepared, place four inches of sand down on the bed where the foundation will rest. The sand must be compacted before placing the forms and rebar. After the sand is compacted, use the Vilter GA drawing to construct the forms for the foundation. With forms in place, install expansion boards on the inside of the forms, for example, see

Figure 3-4. Next, place your rebar in the forms as per the Vilter foundation drawing. When all rebars are in place the concrete can be poured. The concrete must then be trolled level and a surface texture etched in place. Leave the concrete to cure for at least 28 days.

#### **Compressor Unit Installation**

Once the foundation has cured, the compressor unit can be placed on the foundation, see Figure 3-5 and Figure 3-6. With the appropriate material handling equipment, lift the compressor unit by locations shown on the Vilter GA drawing and slowly place it on the foundation housekeeping piers. As per the Vilter GA drawing, ensure the compressor unit is correctly placed on the foundation. Once placed, use the spherical washers directly under the compressor as the surface to level the compressor unit, see Figure 3-7. Place shims under the feet of the compressor unit, as needed, until it is leveled, see Figure 3-8. Select the correct drill bit and drill thru the anchor bolt hole in the mounting feet of the compressor unit to the depth called for on the Vilter foundation drawing. Finally using the HILTI instructions, put your anchor bolts in place and wait for them to cure. Then place the nuts on the anchor bolts to finger tight and prepare to grout.

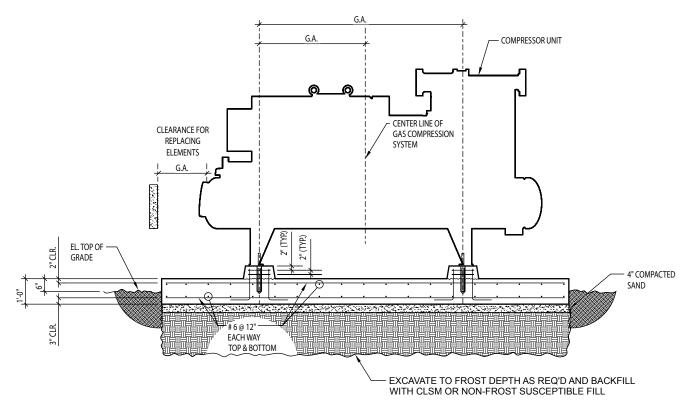


Figure 3-2. Concrete Pad with Compressor Unit Dimensions - Side View

## **Leveling and Grouting**

The unit should be level in all directions. Wet the concrete pad according to the grout manufacturer's directions. Mix a sufficient amount of grout. The grout must be an expanding grout rather than shrinking to provide a tighter bond. Follow the manufacturer's

recommendations for setting, precautions, mixing, and grout placement, finishing and curing. The grout must be worked under all areas of the feet with no bubbles or voids. If the grout is settled with a slight outside slope, oil and water can run off of the base. Once the grout has cured, torque the anchor bolts as per HILTI instructions.

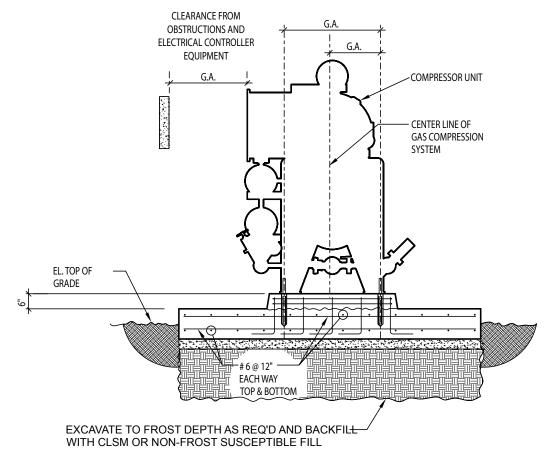


Figure 3-3. Concrete Pad with Compressor Unit Dimensions - Front View

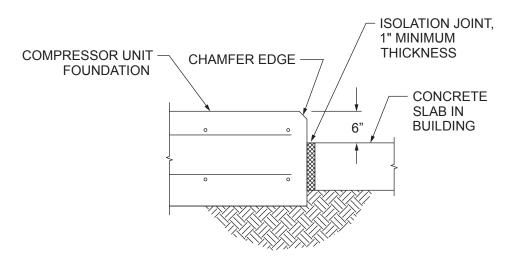


Figure 3-4. Interior Foundation Isolation

### **Additional Information**

Codes and Standards

Vilter followed the following codes and standards when designing your foundation:

- ACI
- ASTM
- ASCE 7
- IBC 2006

## **Operation and Performance**

The foundation was designed for:

- Outside environment severe exposure
- Ambient temperature -10 degrees F to 105 degrees F
- Unit weight 20,000 lbs
- RPM 3600

- Soil bearing capacity 1,500 lbs/sq.ft.
- Wind speed 120 MPH
- Exposure factor D
- Wind importance factor 1.15
- Concrete poured on and permanently cast against the earth

## **General Design Requirements**

The compressor foundation is designed to:

- Maintain the compressor in alignment and at proper elevation.
- Minimize vibration and prevents its transmission to other structures
- Provide a permanently rigid support
- Provide sufficient depth to dampen vibrations.

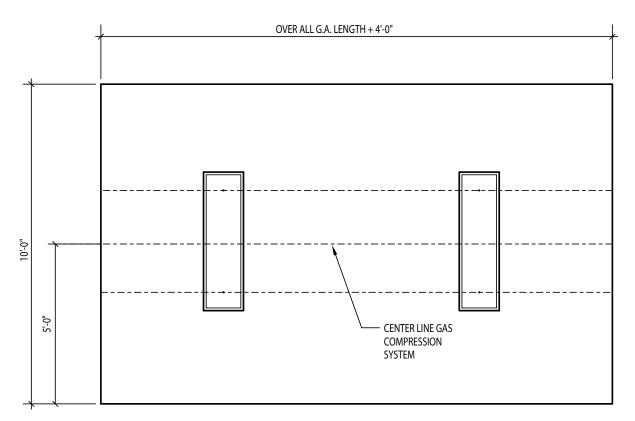


Figure 3-5. Foundation with Housekeeping Pads Dimensions - Top View

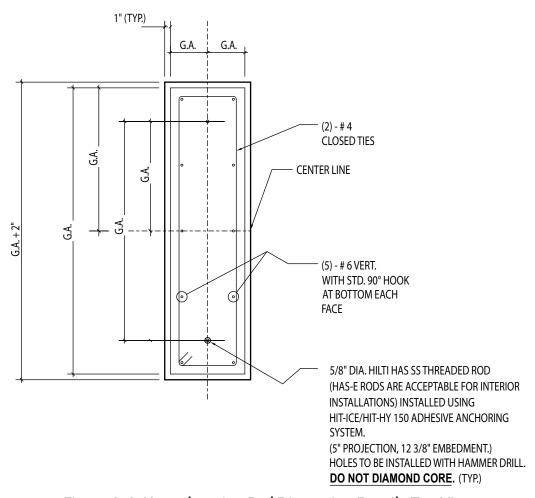


Figure 3-6. Housekeeping Pad Dimension Detail - Top View

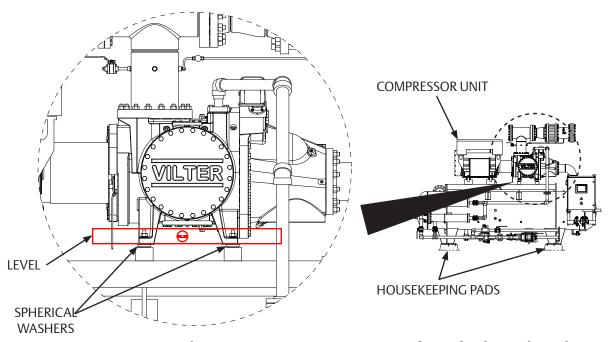


Figure 3-7. Level Compressor Unit Using Top Surface of Spherical Washers

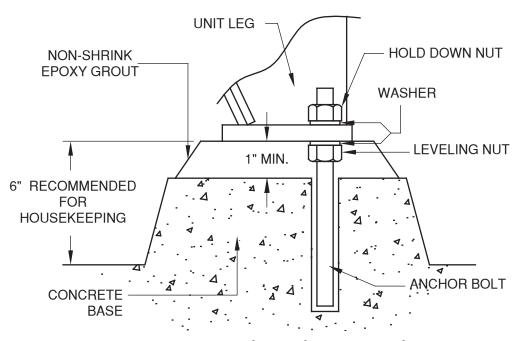


Figure 3-8. Concrete Pad Housekeeping Detail

## **Piping**

The ideal load applied to flanges of the compressor unit is zero. However, it's not practical to expect that no loads will be applied to unit connections. Thermal, dead, live, wind & seismic loads must be considered and even tolerated. Well supported external piping connected to the compressor will still result in some loads applying forces and moments in three axes to unit flanges.

The most important issue is the motor-compressor misalignment caused by external forces (F in lbf) and moments (M in ft-lbf) imposed by plant piping. In Figure 3-9 and Table 3-1, are the maximum allowable forces and moments that can be applied to compressor flanges when the compressor is mounted on an oil separator.

It must be noted that it is necessary to check for compressor shaft movement when the job is complete. In no case shall the attached piping be allowed to cause more than 0.002" movement at the compressor shaft. If more than 0.002" movement is detected the piping must be adjusted to reduce the compressor shaft movement to less than 0.002". For example, the compressor shaft should not move more than 0.002" when piping is removed or connected to the compressor.

IMPORTANT – piping elements shall be supported per the requirements of ASME B31.5 / B31.3 as applicable. See guidelines below, particularly with concern to minimizing loads on check valves.

## **Header Piping and Drains**

Header drains should also be installed to allow drainage of liquids from the discharge and suction headers. See Appendices for Recommended Header Piping.

# CAUTION

Accumulated liquid in the suction header can damage the compressor if not drained. Always drain headers (suction and discharge headers) prior to start-ups. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

## Remote Air Cooled Oil Cooler Piping

If equipped with a remote air cooled oil cooler, it is important that the piping be installed correctly to and from the compressor unit and remote air cooled oil cooler. See Appendices for Recommended Air Cooled Oil Cooler Piping.

Nozzle Dia. (in.)	Dia. (in.) Fz (lbf)		Fx (ft-lbf)	Mzz (ft-lbf)	Myy (ft-lbf)	Mxx (ft-lbf)	
4	4 400 4		400 300		300	300	
6	600	600	600	500	500	500	
8	900	900	900	1000	1000	1000	
10	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	
12	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	
14	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000	

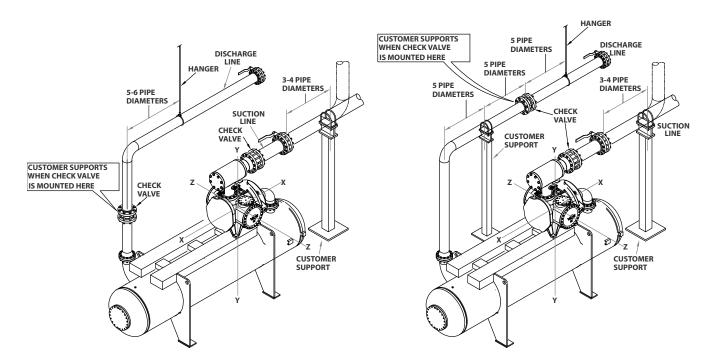


Figure 3-9. Maximum Allowable Flange Loads

## General Installation Guideline for Multiple Air Coolers Installed in a Common Area

#### **NOTE**

This general installation guideline applies to all air coolers on site, whether if they are supplied by or not supplied by Vilter.

The purpose of this guideline is providing design information when multiple air cooled heat exchangers are installed in a common area. There are two main focal points of this guideline. One area is free flow area which addresses how much free area is required to prevent air flow "starvation" of the units. The second item provides a guideline as to how multiple air cooled heat exchangers should be arranged to minimize the potential of hot air recirculation due to the environment.

#### Free Flow

There are two basic guidelines that we follow to address free flow area when multiple designs are being installed in a common area.

- Air coolers should be placed at least 1 fan diameter away from the nearest obstruction. This is based on the largest fan diameter in the bay of coolers.
- Intake area to the air cooler should have an intake velocity equal to or below 500FPM as the discharge velocity is above 500FPM.

We will look at each rule and provide pictorials and calculations for each guideline. Let's assume the following coolers are being installed in a common area:

- Cooler 1 7' wide x 10' long with a 6' fan moving 55,000CFM of air. Face velocity is 785FPM.
- Cooler 2- 8' wide x 12' long with a 7' fan moving 72,000CFM of air. Face velocity is 750FPM.
- Cooler 3- 10' wide x 16' long with a 9' fan moving 120,000CFM of air. Face velocity is 750FPM.

#### One Fan Diameter

In order to keep the leg height of the installation to a minimum we want to install the coolers at least 1 fan diameter from the nearest obstruction. Referring to Figure 3-10, the nearest obstruction is the building.

Based on the information above, the largest fan diameter in the installation is 9ft. Therefore, the coolers should be placed at least 9' away from the building.

## **Intake Velocity**

Based on the information above, we are going to solve for the leg height that will provide an intake velocity of 500FPM. We know the following:

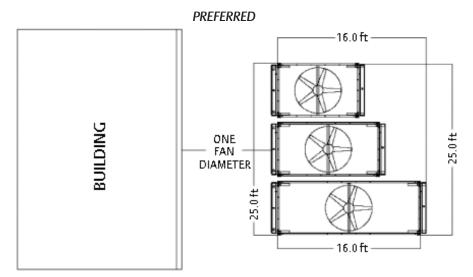
- The total airflow of the installation is 247,000CFM
- We have an intake perimeter of 82' for all 4 sides based on the cooler placement.
- Our intake velocity guideline is 500FPM

The equation used to calculate the leg height in Figure 3-11 is as follows:

Leg Height = (Total Airflow/Intake velocity)/Intake Perimeter

Leg Height = (247,000CFM/500FPM)/82ft

Leg Height = 6ft



TOTAL INTAKE PERIMETER = 82 FEET

Figure 3-10. Installation of Coolers - One Fan Diameter Next to Building

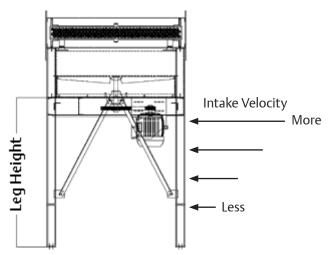


Figure 3-11. Leg Height

In this particular case the calculated minimum height is 6 feet to maintain an intake velocity of 500FPM or less based on having the coolers place 1 fan diameter away from the nearest obstruction. Let's look at an installation where the coolers need to be placed next to the building as in Figure 3-12.

Based on the information above, we are going to solve for the leg height that will provide an intake velocity of 500FPM. We know the following:

- The total airflow of the installation is 247.000CFM
- We have an intake perimeter of 3 sides 16ft, 16ft, and 25ft which totals 57'
- Our intake velocity quideline is 500FPM

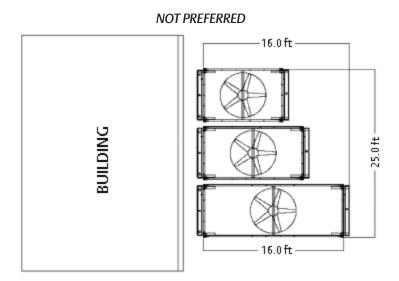
The equation used to calculate the leg height in Figure 3-11 is as follows:

Leg Height = (Total Airflow/Intake velocity)/Intake Perimeter

Leg Height = (247,000CFM/500FPM)/57ft

Leg Height = 8.667ft

We would round the leg height up to 9ft for this particular situation.



TOTAL INTAKE PERIMETER = 57 FEET

Figure 3-12. Installation of Coolers - Next to Buildling

#### **Hot Air Recirculation**

There are two situations where hot recirculation could occur.

- Intake velocity of the cooler is higher than the discharge velocity
- Environmental issues such as strong cross winds which is installation specific

We addressed how to minimize the opportunity for hot air recirculation involving the operation of the air coolers under the guidelines for the Free Flow section above. However, environmental hot air recirculation is something that is outside of the control of the cooler manufacturer. If the site has the potential for strong cross winds or tunneling then you may want to consider the following items to minimize the potential of hot air recirculation due to the environment.

- All air coolers should discharge at the same elevation.
- If feasible all of the air coolers in a common area should be placed as close to the next cooler as possible.

Unfortunately this comes with a cost. By reducing the intake perimeter available, the leg height increases, which is a cost. In addition there is no guarantee that hot air recirculation can be eliminated due to environmental issues.

## **Discharge Elevation**

In order to minimize the potential for hot air recirculation, it is recommended to install the air coolers so that they all discharge at the same elevation. This is important because not all air coolers have the same plenum heights. You can satisfy the leg height requirements by the calculation above but not satisfy the requirements for discharge elevation. Based on the size of the coolers above, cooler 1 has a plenum height of 36", cooler 2 has a plenum height of 42", and cooler 3 has a plenum height of 54". Plenum heights are calculated from the standard of a 45 degree dispersion angle in API 661. If you would like more details on this calculation please contact engineering.

As you can see in Figure 3-13 in the not preferred configuration. The leg height requirement in the first calculation is satisfied. However, the coolers are not at the same discharge elevation. This could be an issue if there is a cross wind from left to right. Cooler 3 could block the discharge air flow from coolers 1 and 2 and recirculate it back down to the intake of the coolers. The best way to address this is to increase the leg heights on coolers 1 and 2 as shown in the preferred configuration.

This is especially critical if all of the air coolers are not place as close together as possible.

## **Cooler Placement and Spacing**

The concern about cooler placement as far as proximity from one another has to do with the potential for hot air recirculation due to cross winds. Let's look at only having coolers 1 and 3 in the same area. The leg height requirement of cooler 1 is 3.23ft so we would use a 4ft leg height. The leg height requirement for cooler 3 is 4.61ft but we would put a 7 foot leg height on the cooler due to size and for serviceability. Figure 3-14 shows this installation.

In this case, if you get a strong cross wind from left to right there is the potential that the discharge coming from the top of cooler 1 could easily be pushed into the intake of cooler 3. Thus, in Figure 3-14, the not preferred configuration is more susceptible to the potential of hot air recirculation due to the environment and is not recommended. The preferred configuration is the recommended installation of the coolers with a space between them.

All of the information provided is a general guideline for installing multiple air coolers in a common area. If you minimally follow all of the Free Flow requirements and keep the air coolers discharging at the same elevation then you have a good basis for site layout.

Sometimes due to extenuating circumstances, the above guidelines cannot be followed. Please contact engineering to discuss remedies to accommodate different configurations.

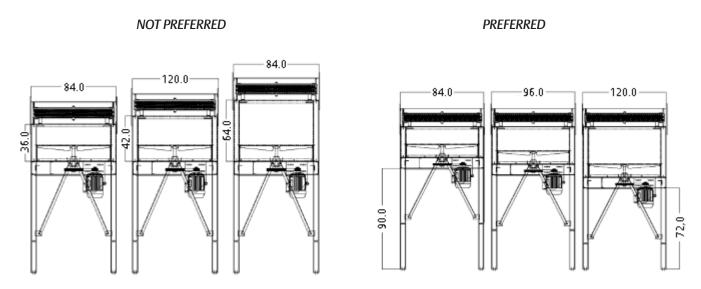


Figure 3-13. Discharge Elevation of Coolers

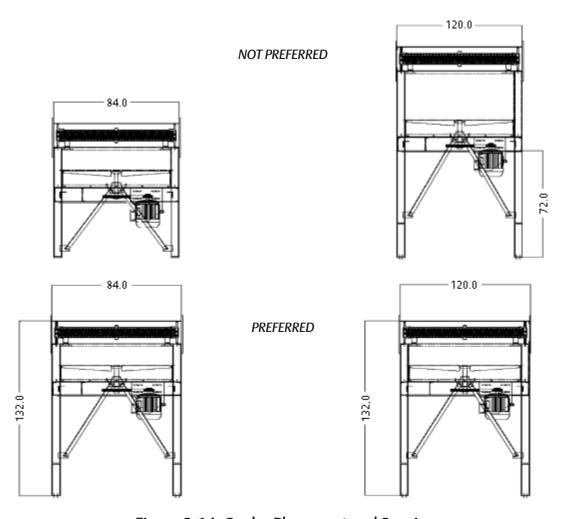


Figure 3-14. Cooler Placement and Spacing

## **Pressure Testing**

# CAUTION

Do not hydro test compressor unit. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

# CAUTION

The compressor unit along with other system units contain many components with various pressure ratings. Pressure relief protection provided considers the design pressure of a system components. Before replacing a pressure relief valve with a relief valve having a higher pressure setting, all system components must be evaluated for acceptability.

Pressure test in compliance with Chapter VI of the ASME B31.3 Process Piping Code.

## **Initial Oil Charging**

## Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils

# **CAUTION**

Do not mix oils. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

# **NOTICE**

Vilter does not approve non-Vilter oils for use with Vilter compressors. Use of oils not specified or supplied by Vilter will void the compressor warranty.

Due to the need for adequate lubrication, Vilter recommends only the use of Vilter lubricants, designed specifically for Vilter compressors. With extensive research that has been performed, we are able to offer gas compression lubricating oils. Use of oil not specified or supplied by Vilter will void the compressor warranty.

Please contact your local Vilter representative or the Home Office for further information.

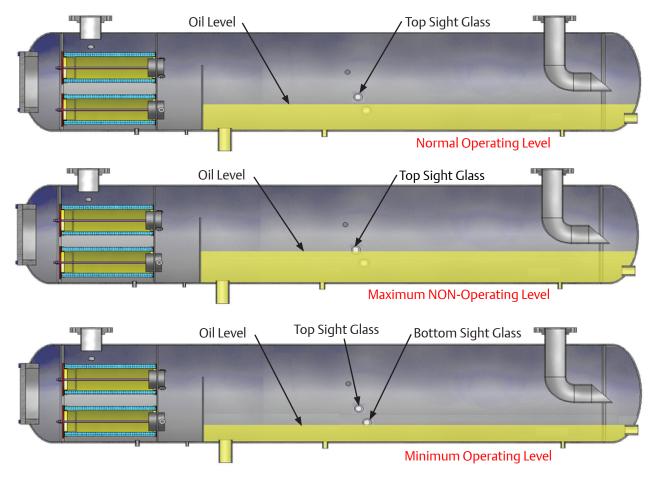


Figure 3-15. Oil Operating Levels

## **Unit Oil Charging and Priming**

# WARNING

Avoid skin contact with oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# **NOTICE**

Failure to follow these instructions will result in bearing damage and compressor seizing and will void any and all warranties that may apply.

# **NOTICE**

Always use an oil pump to charge the oil in the separator. While pulling the separator/compressor in a vacuum, never use the vacuum to pull the oil.

Typically, the compressor unit is shipped from Vilter with no oil charge. The normal operating level is between the two sight glasses on the oil separator, see Figure 3-15. Refer to supplied GA drawing for unit specific oil charge requirement.

For regular oil charging and draining procedures, see Section 5.

#### Tool Required

• Oil Pump, Maximum 2-3 GPM with Motor approved for Division 1 or Division 2 and with ability to overcome suction pressure (VPN: A40849A).

### (Reference Figure 3-17)

- 1. At initial start up, compressor unit must be off and depressurized prior to initial oil charging.
- 2. Using a properly selected oil pump, connect oil pump to oil separator drain valve (4) (for oil separator drain valve location, see Figure 3-16).
- 3. Open oil separator drain valve (4) and fill oil separator (3) to Maximum NON-Operating Level.
- 4. Once Maximum NON-Operating Level has been reached, shut off oil pump, close oil separator drain valve (4) and remove oil pump.
- 5. If equipped with remote oil cooler, refer to Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping procedure.

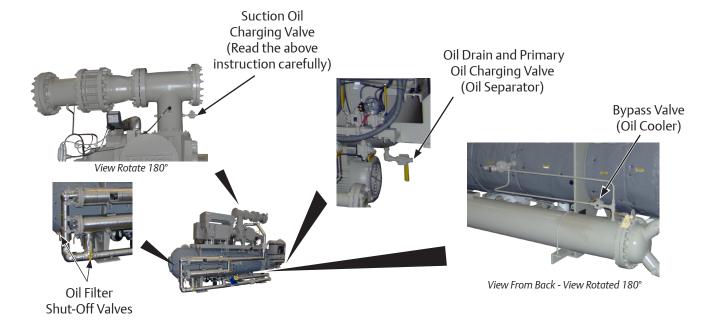


Figure 3-16. Suction Oil Charging Valve, Oil Cooler Drain Valve and Oil Filter Shut-Off Valves

# Priming Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube) and Piping

If equipped with a shell and tube oil cooler, continue with the following steps:

- 6. Close shut-off valve (8) at oil filter inlet. Do the same for second oil filter, if equipped with dual oil filters. For shut-off valve location, see Figure 3-16.
- 7. Open oil bypass shut-off valve (5). For oil cooler bypass valve location, see Figure 3-16.
- 8. Energize compressor unit. The controller panel will energize the oil heaters.
- Close oil mixing valve (oil temp. control valve)
   (7) via control panel. In Manual Mode, change "Manually Open (%)" value to "0".

#### **NOTE**

The oil cooler is considered primed when the oil level in the separator is constant.

10. Run the oil pump (6) twice for 1-2 minutes. Repeat this step until the oil level (9) is constant.

## **Priming Compressor and Oil Filters**

#### NOTE

Running the compressor oil pump at this point will help lubricate the compressor bearings and shaft seal surfaces.

(Reference Figure 3-18)

- 11. Open shut-off valve(s) (8) at oil filter inlet(s).
- 12. Close oil bypass shut-off valve (5).
- 13. Open oil mixing valve (7) via control panel. In Manual Mode, change "Manually Open (%)" value to "100".
- 14. Run oil pump (6) for approximately 20 seconds only. Anytime you force the oil pump on the PLC will display the oil pressure

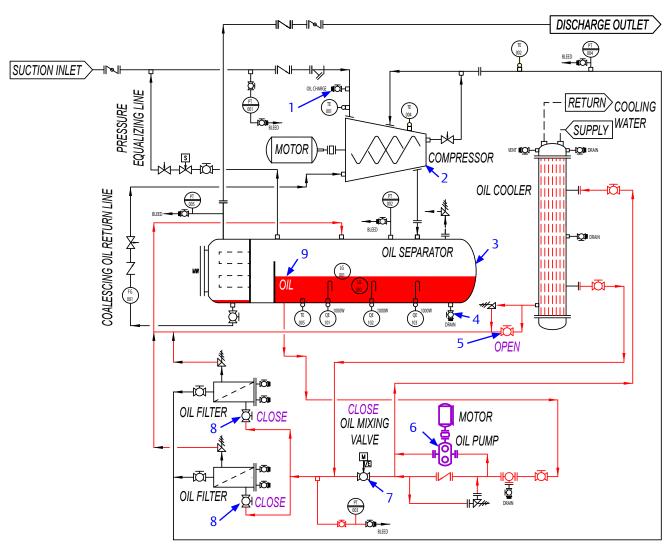


Figure 3-17. Priming Oil Cooler (Shell and Tube) and Piping

15. Stop oil pump (6) and wait for a minimum of 30 minutes. This will allow oil in the compressor (2) to drain and oil level (9) in oil separator (3) to settle.

#### **NOTE**

Oil mixing valve will remain in Manual Mode until it is changed to Auto Mode. For further details, see PLC Compact Logix manual.

- 16. Refer to Pre Start-Up Checklist and ensure all items are ready prior to starting the compressor.
- 17. When ready, run compressor unit and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
- 18. If the unit needs additional oil use a properly selected oil pump, connect oil pump to suction oil charging valve (1). For suction oil charging valve location, see Figure 3-16.
- 19. Open suction oil charging valve (1) and fill oil separator (3) to Normal Operating Level.

20. Once the Normal Operating level has been reached, shut off the oil pump and close the suction oil charging valve (1). Disconnect and remove oil pump.

#### NOTE

Oil separator does not need to be filled again until oil level reaches Minimum Operating Level.

Every size of compressor will hold different amounts of oil, so amount of oil draining back into oil separator will vary.

21. More accurate fill levels can be accomplished by marking the level on the oil separator (3) after correct levels have been achieved during the unit operation and when the compressor unit has been down for 1 hour.

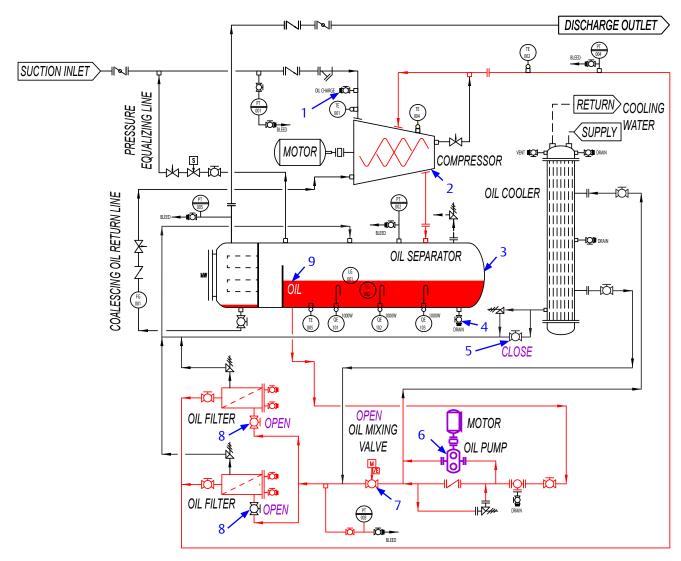


Figure 3-18. Priming Compressor (with Shell and Tube Oil Cooler) and Piping

# Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping (Initial Oil Charging)

# WARNING

Avoid skin contact with oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# **NOTICE**

Failure to follow these instructions will result in bearing damage and compressor seizing and will void any and all warranties that may apply.

#### **NOTE**

This procedure is for remote oil coolers only.

Piping of oil must enter bottom connection of remote oil cooler and leave from top connection. For remote air cooled oil cooler piping, see Piping section.

(Reference Figure 3-19)

- 1. Verify oil level (8) is at Maximum Non-Operating Oil Level in separator (3). If oil level is not at Maximum Non-Operating Oil Level, add oil, see Initial Oil Charging Unit Oil Charging procedure.
- 2. Close shut-off valve(s) (7) at oil filter inlet(s).
- 3. Open oil bypass shut-off valve (4).
- 4. Energize compressor unit.
- Close oil mixing valve (oil temp. control valve)
   (6) via control panel. In Manual Mode, change "Manually Open (%)" value to "0".

#### **NOTE**

The oil cooler is considered primed when the oil level in the separator is constant.

- 6. Run oil pump (5) for a minimum of 5 minutes and as long as needed to purge all gas from oil cooler and piping.
- 7. When all gas is purged and/or the oil relief valves are actuated (will make noise), stop the oil pump.

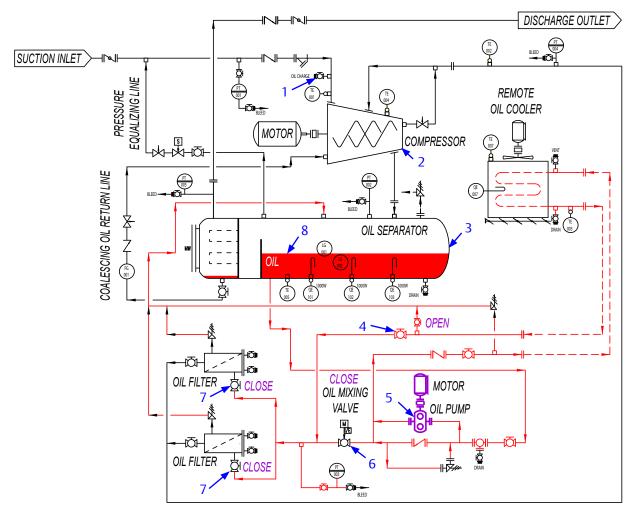


Figure 3-19. Priming Remote Oil Cooler and Piping

## **Priming Compressor and Oil Filters**

#### **NOTE**

Running the compressor oil pump at this point will help lubricate the compressor bearings and shaft seal surfaces.

(Reference Figure 3-20)

- 8. Open shut-off valve(s) (7) at oil filter inlet(s).
- 9. Close oil bypass shut-off valve (4).
- 10. Open oil mixing valve (6) via control panel. In Manual Mode, change "Manually Open (%)" value to "100".
- 11. Run oil pump (5) for approximately 20 seconds only.
- 12. Stop oil pump and wait for a minimum of 30 minutes. This will allow oil in the compressor (2) to drain and oil level (8) in separator (3) to settle.

#### **NOTE**

Oil mixing valve will remain in Manual Mode until it is changed to Auto Mode. For further details, see PLC Compact Logix manual.

13. Refer to Pre Start-Up Checklist and ensure all items are ready prior to starting the compressor.

- 14. When ready, run compressor unit and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
- 15. If oil is needed use a properly selected oil pump, connect oil pump to suction oil charging valve (1). For suction oil charging valve location, see Figure 3-16.
- 16. Open suction oil charging valve (1) and fill oil separator (3) to Normal Operating Level.
- 17. Once the Normal Operating level has been reached, shut off the oil pump and close the suction oil charging valve (1). Disconnect and remove oil pump.

#### **NOTE**

Oil separator does not need to be filled again until oil level reaches Minimum Operating Level.

Every size of compressor will hold different amounts of oil, so amount of oil draining back into oil separator will vary.

18. More accurate fill levels can be accomplished by marking the level on the oil separator (2) after correct levels have been achieved during the unit operation and when the compressor unit has been down for 1 hour.

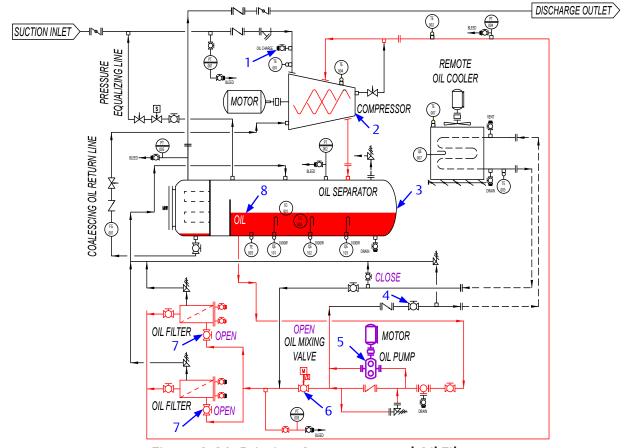


Figure 3-20. Priming Compressor and Oil Filters

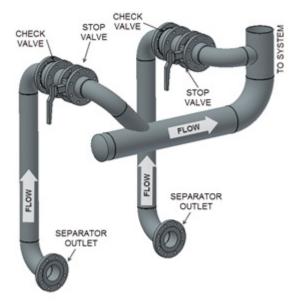
## Pre Start-Up

The following check list is to help prepare the equipment before the Vilter technician arrives at the jobsite. Vilter recommends that a trained technician go through the following tasks. The operating manuals provided by Vilter can be referenced for any type of questions or special instructions.

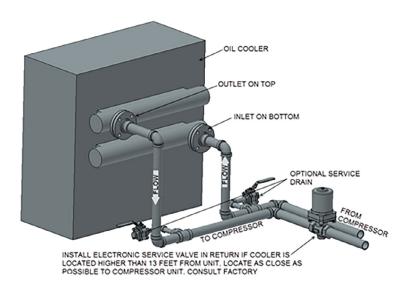
# **NOTICE**

Each item below must be checked-off, signed and returned to Vilter Service Department. Failure to do so will "Null & Void" future warranty considerations.

Pre	Star	rt-Up Checklist	
Nam	ne (Pl	ease Print):	Signature:
Com	npany	/:	Vilter Sales Order Number:
Equi	pmei	nt Description:	Date (M/D/Y):
	1.	Confirm receipt of the digital IOM Manual, Submittal D	rawings, and Spare Parts list.
	2.	Verify that all unit components & parts have been Check entire unit for visible damage – especially tubing pictures and inform Vilter within 10 days.	
	3.	Verify that all units have Nitrogen charge. Add Nitrogen	if charge is lost in transit, and report.
	4.	Ensure all rotating equipment is rotated according to ming construction. Keep any long-term storage logs avail	
	5.	Verify unit is leveled, grouted, and secured to the mouspecifications.	inting pad. Refer to the GA drawings for mounting
	6.	Proper electric supply and grounding need to be supp be wired to unit per the supplied electrical drawings. El power.	
	7.	Verify that all level switches are hardwired to the proper cal drawings.	terminals in the controllers per the supplied electri-
	8.	The suction and discharge line must be piped and proper- T-sheet for pipe load.	erly supported independent of the unit. Refer to the
	9.	The discharge stop & check valve is shipped loose and n dense in the line downstream of the discharge stop & ch valve be located above the discharge header in a horizo accumulate downstream of the check (illustration below	neck valve. It is recommended that the stop & check ntal run to minimize the quantity of liquid that can
			(Continued on next page)



- 10. A dual safety relieve valve is shipped loose for field installation. A connection is provided on the oil separator for the relief valve. Refer to ASME Code for proper sizing of relief valves and vent lines.
- 11. On air cooled oil coolers, the oil lines from the compressor must be connected to the air-cooled oil cooler. Oil cooler fans will need to be wired and checked for proper rotation at startup. Refer to supplied GA drawing for connection points and piping sizes. (illustration below, refer to T-Sheet for air-cooled oil cooling)



- 12. The oil separator should be charged with correct oil to the Maximum NON-Operating Level. Please note: additional oil will likely need to be added during startup when the oil circuit cycles.
- 13. Both the compressor and motor hubs should be checked for concentricity and perpendicularity.
- 14. The motor should be checked and shimmed for a soft foot prior to attempting alignment.
- 15. Verify motor has been lubricated per motor manufacturer recommendations. Proper re-lubrication amounts/types are found on the motor's lubrication plate or motor manual. These instructions must be closely followed to avoid premature failure of bearings and motor.

# Section 3 • Installation

16.	The center member of the compressor is shipped loose and should be left out to allow motor rotation check at the time of commissioning. However, the center member should be temporarily fitted to perform cold alignment ONLY, and then remove again.
17.	Verify that all valves are in the open or designated position. Follow the P&ID drawings for guidelines.
18.	If equipped, verify that the visual indicator on the Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) position corresponds with "% OPEN" on the control panel. CLOSE position is 0% OPEN, OPEN position is 100% OPEN.
19.	The unit should be pressure tested to check for leaks and purged with an acceptable dry gas. Do not pressurize from the suction end of the compressor, as this will drive the compressor in a forward motion without lubrication and may cause damage.
20.	Arrange for a qualified electrician to be present on-site and available during Vilter startup visit.
21.	Motor heaters need to be energized for a minimum of 48 hours before startup.
22.	Recommended tools available per IOM manual (Installation Section 3).
23.	Full operating load available for start-up activities

# Section 3 • Installation

# Start-Up

lechn	ician.
	1. Review pre start-up checklist.
	2. Check oil pump rotation. This can be done by using the "Diagnostic Force Outputs" from Main Menu. Refer to Compact Logix PLC Software Manual.
	3. Check compressor motor rotation (CCW or CW rotation facing compressor shaft). This can be done by using the "Diagnostic Force Outputs" from Main Menu. Refer to Compact Logix PLC Software Manual.
	4. Cold and hot alignment. Verify with manufacturer's limits.
	5. Verify capacity slide calibration and correct command shaft rotation, even though it is factory calibrated.
	6. Verify volume slide calibration and correct command shaft rotation, even though it is factory calibrated.
	7. Check motorized oil mixing valve for proper setup.
	8. Starter set up by vendor technician.
	9. Blower set up by vendor technician.
	10. Verify correct direction of flow for the oil line check valve.
	11. Run oil pump to pre-lube the compressor (oil level in the oil separator should drop as lines are filled).
	12. Calibrate transducers to atmosphere.
	13. Verify operation of all safeties.
	14. Set scaling for main motor amps in PLC.
	15. Record running data and final set points on data sheets.
	16. Instruct Operators.

The following check list is to help verify and check equipment prior to start-up. This is the responsibility of the Vilter

## Notice on Using Non-Vilter Oils

# CAUTION

Do not mix oils. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

## NOTICE

Vilter does not approve non-Vilter oils for use with Vilter compressors. Use of oils not specified or supplied by Vilter will void the compressor warranty.

Due to the need for adequate lubrication, Vilter recommends only the use of Vilter lubricants, designed specifically for Vilter compressors. With extensive research that has been performed, we are able to offer gas compression lubricating oils. Use of oil not specified or supplied by Vilter will void the compressor warranty.

Please contact your local Vilter representative or the Home Office for further information.

## Operation

All operation (setpoint adjustments, calibrations, monitoring) of the compressor unit is done through the Compact Logix PLC. For additional procedural information, refer to Compact Logix PLC Software Manual (35391CL).

## Oil Inspection

# WARNING

When working with LFG, NG or other dangerous or flammable gases, ensure there are adequate ventilation and vapor detectors. Refer to national fire and building codes. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# WARNING

Avoid skin contact with any condensate or oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with condensate or oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

Inspect oil level through sight glasses on the oil separator, see Figure 4-1. Oil Operating Levels. Drain or fill oil as required. For oil draining and filling procedures, refer to Section 5.

### **Dual Oil Filters**

On compressor units equipped with dual oil filters, only one filter should be in operation at a time.

#### NOTE

During operation, both oil filter outlet shut-off valves should be open. This will help minimize the sudden loss of oil pressure when switching between oil filters for servicing.

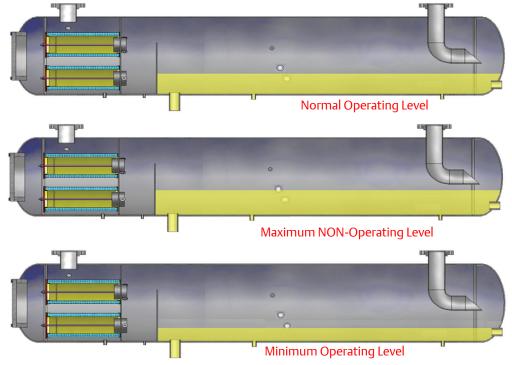


Figure 4-1. Oil Operating Levels

For further details, refer to Oil Filter Replacement in Section 5.

## **Control System**

#### Calibration

Equipped for automatic operation, the screw compressor unit has safety controls to protect it from irregular operating conditions, an automatic starting and stopping sequence, capacity and volume ratio control systems.

Check all pressure controls to assure that all safety and operating control limits operate at the point indicated on the microprocessor.

The unit is equipped with block and bleed valves that are used to recalibrate the pressure transducers. To use the block and bleed valves to recalibrate the pressure transducers, the block valve is shut off at the unit and the pressure is allowed to bleed off by opening the bleed valve near the pressure transducer enclosure. The transducer can then be calibrated at atmospheric pressure (0 psig), or an external pressure source with an accurate gauge may be attached at the bleed valve.

The discharge pressure transducer cannot be isolated from its pressure source, so it is equipped with only a valve to allow an accurate pressure gauge to be attached and the pressure transducer calibrated at unit pressure.

Recheck the transducers periodically for any drift of calibration, refer to maintenance/service interval table in Section 5.

# Starting, Stopping and Restarting The Compressor Starting

Before the screw compressor unit can start, certain conditions must be met. All of the safety setpoints must be set appropriately, and differential pressure setpoint between suction and discharge should be accomplish. When "Unit Start" button in the start menu is pressed, the oil pump will start first. When sufficient oil pressure has built up and the compressor capacity control and volume ratio slide valves are at or below 5%, the compressor unit will start.

#### NOTE

The amount of oil pressure that needs to be achieved before compressor start is at least the minimum prelubre pressure above setpoint set in the HMI. For additional information on Low Oil Pressure at Start, see Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems and Solutions in Section 6.

If the compressor is in the automatic mode, it will now load and unload in response to the system demands.

### Stopping/Restarting

Stopping the compressor unit can be accomplished a number of ways. Any of the safety setpoints will stop the compressor unit if an abnormal operating condition exists. The compressor unit stop button will turn the compressor unit off. If any condition turns the compressor unit off, the slide valve motors will drive the slide valves back to 5% or below. If the auto start option is selected (see Compact Logix PLC manual), the compressor unit will start up after a waiting period. With both options, the compressor slide valves must return below their respective 5% limits before the compressor unit can be restarted.

#### **NOTE**

An anti recycle timer will be activated for 20 minutes (to allow the compressor unit to equalize to suction pressure) between pre-lubing or pushing the start button.

## **Emergency Shutdown**

Emergency shutdown is initiated by the following:

- A shutdown or trip condition of a process variable while the system is in operation. If a process variable reaches a high-high or low-low shutdown setpoint, the compressor unit will automatically stop. A shutdown alarm is also generated on the control panel HMI screen annunciating the specific process variable trip condition.
- 2. The local emergency push button located in front of the PLC control panel enclosure. When the local emergency shutdown push button is active, the compressor shutdown and energy to PLC outputs are take it out. Also, the compressor capacity and volume slide valve will stay in their last position until the unit is powered up. Once recovery has been accomplished, the local emergency shutdown push button must be pulled and "compressor control power on" button in front of panel enclosure should be push.

# Slide Valve Actuator Calibration (25972XP)

The slide calibration screen allows the user to calibrate slide valve actuators.

#### Slide Calibration Screen Overview

- Must be logged in as "MGR" to calibrate slides.
- Press "Enter Slide Calibration" To Activate Slide Calibration Mode, see Figure 4-2 and Figure 4-3. (Machine MUST be stopped to enter slide calibration mode. Machine will not be allowed to start if slide calibration is active.)
- Up/down push-buttons move slide actuators.
- The screen indicates the correct rotation of the slide valve command shaft.

Both the capacity and volume slide actuators should be calibrated when one or more of these have occurred:

- Compressor unit starting up for the first time.
- A new actuator motor has been installed.

- There is an error code flashing on the actuator's circuit board - an attempt to recalibrate should be made.
- The range of travel is not correct, and the command shaft travel is physically correct.
- The compressor is pulling high amperage, the calibration of the volume slide should be checked.
- An actuator does not unload below 5%, or an actuator that doesn't move.

## Calibrate Slide Valve Actuators (25972XP)

Slide valve actuators must be installed prior to calibration. Refer to Slide Valve Actuator Installation procedure in VSG/VSSG Compressor Unit manual (35391STG). The following steps pertain to calibrating one slide valve actuator. Repeat procedure to calibrate the other slide valve actuator.

# WARNING

After stopping the compressor, allow the compressor and surrounding components to cool down prior to servicing. Failure to comply may result in serious injury.

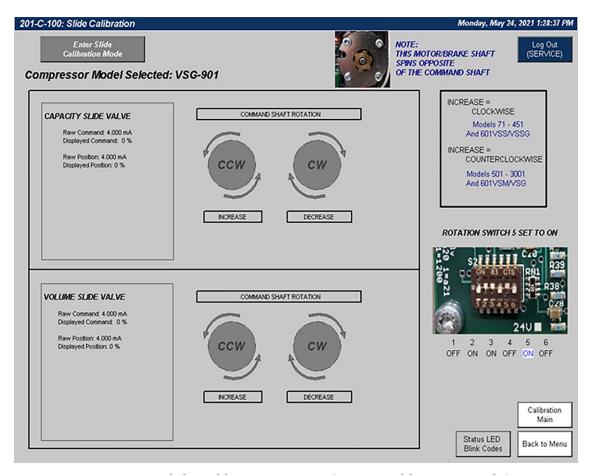


Figure 4-2. Slide Calibration Screen (Not in Calibration Mode)

To calibrate actuators, proceed with the following steps.

- 1. Stop compressor unit and allow to cool.
- 2. Remove screws securing actuator cover to actuator assembly. As a reference see Figure 4-4.
- 3. Carefully lift actuator cover from actuator assembly.
- 4. From main screen:
  - Press Main Menu > Instrument Calibration > Calibrate Slides
- Check that dip switches are in the right position according to what is showed in the calibration screen.
- 6. Logging on with high-level access (MGR or SUPER) will prompt the Calibrate button to appear on Instrument Calibration Overview screen.
- Enter Calibration mode in the screen by pressing the button "Enter Slide Calibration mode". Figure 4-3.
- 8. In the calibration screen press the button labeled "Auto Calibrate Capacity" or "Auto Calibrate Volume, depending on which slide valve you want to calibrate, this, places the actuator in calibration mode. The red LED will begin flashing. Calibration can also be done alternative by pressing the blue

push button on the actuator for more than 2.5 seconds and then release it.

#### NOTE

Now the current 'Capacity" or the current 'Volume" value will be displayed on the Main screen and Slide Calibration screen.

#### **NOTE**

When automatic calibration is initiated, the actuator determines the span by moving CCW and then CW until the calibration torque thresholds are reached and then backing off from these limits by three degrees.

## CAUTION

The actuator will not respond to set point input until it is calibrated. When the actuator is not calibrated the status LED displays the not calibrated blink code.

The actuator cannot be brought into automatic calibration mode if it has shut down on over-temperature. Once the actuator has cooled to where its temperature is below the threshold, then it can be calibrated.

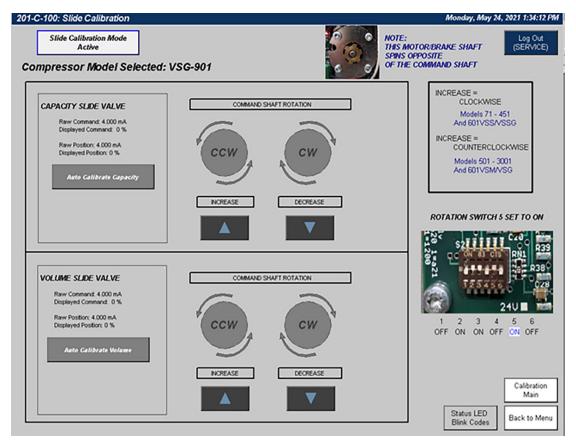


Figure 4-3. Slide Calibration Screen (In Calibration Mode)

9. Gently install the cover over the top of the actuator to where it contacts the base and O-ring seal.

# CAUTION

Do not over tighten screws. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

- 10. Check and make sure the cover is seated properly, then gently tighten the screws.
- 11. Repeat procedure to calibrate other slide valve actuator.
- 12. Once you finish calibration, press "Slide Calibration Mode Active" button to complete calibration and exit the slide calibration mode. Once you exit calibration mode, the screen should look as in figure 4-2.

The controller will automatically energize the actuator and drive it back to its minimum position (5% or below) for pre-start-up.



Figure 4-4. Actuator Inside



Look Gear Visible Inside to Check Rotation

Figure 4-5. Rotation Check. Motor/Brake Shaft Spins Opposite of the Command Shaft

# Slide Valve Actuators Calibration (For VPN 25972D Only)

Slide valve actuators must be installed prior to calibration. Refer to Slide Valve Actuator Installation procedure. The following steps pertain to calibrating one slide valve actuator. Repeat procedure to calibrate other slide valve actuator.

# WARNING

After stopping the compressor, allow the compressor and surrounding components to cool down prior to servicing. Failure to comply may result in serious injury.

# **CAUTION**

Do not calibrate in direct sunlight. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

Both the capacity and volume slide actuators should be calibrated when one or more of these have occurred:

- Compressor unit starting up for the first time.
- A new actuator motor has been installed.
- There is an error code flashing on the actuator's circuit board - an attempt to recalibrate should be made.

- The range of travel is not correct and the command shaft travel is physically correct.
- The compressor is pulling high amperage, the calibration of the volume slide should be checked.
- An actuator does not unload below 5%, or an actuator that doesn't move.

To calibrate optical actuators, continue with the following steps:

# CAUTION

If the compressor unit is starting up for the first time or a new actuator motor has been installed, leave the power cable and position transmitter cable disconnected until step 7.

- 1. Stop compressor unit and allow to cool.
- 2. Remove screws securing actuator cover to actuator assembly. As a reference see Figure 4-6.

# CAUTION

Wires are attached to the connector on the actuator cover. Handle actuator cover with care to prevent damage to wires. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

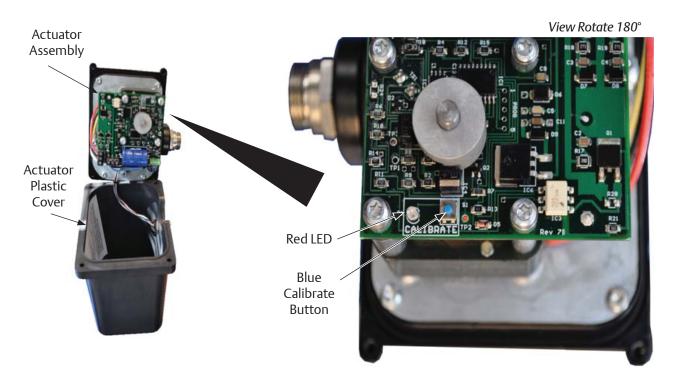


Figure 4-6. Actuator Assembly

- Carefully lift actuator cover from actuator assembly and tilt towards Turck connectors. Raise cover high enough to be able to press the blue calibration button and be able to see the red LED on the top of assembly.
- 4. On the main screen of the PLC, press "Menu", then "Instrument Calibration" button to enter the instrument calibration overview screen, then press "Calibrate Slides" button to enter the slide calibration screen, see Figure 4-7.
- 5. Logging on with high-level access will prompt the "Enter Slide Calibration Mode" button to appear.
- Press "Enter Slide Calibration Mode" button to initiate calibration mode. The Slide Calibration button turns green and Set Max and Set Min buttons appear, see Figure 4-8.
- If the compressor unit is starting for the first time or a new actuator was installed, connect connectors of power cable and position transmitter cable to new actuator.

#### NOTE

If the UP (increase) and DOWN (decrease) buttons do not correspond to increase (INC) or decrease (DEC) shaft rotation, swap the blue and brown wires of the "power cable" in the control panel. This will reverse the rotation of the actuator/command shaft.

8. Press UP or DOWN to move the slide valve and check for the correct rotation, see Table 4-1.

#### **NOTE**

When the actuator is in calibration mode, it outputs 0V when the actuator is running and 5V when it is still. Thus, as stated earlier, the actuator voltage will fluctuate during calibration. After the actuator has been calibrated, 0V output will correspond to the minimum position and 5V to the maximum position.

 Quickly press and release the blue push button on the actuator one time. This places the actuator in calibration mode. The red LED will begin flashing rapidly.

# CAUTION

DO NOT CONTINUE TO ENERGIZE THE ACTUATOR MOTOR AFTER THE SLIDE HAS REACHED THE MECHANICAL STOP. Doing so may cause mechanical damage to the motor or shear the motor shaft key. When the slide has reached the mechanical stop position, press down on the photo-chopper to release the brake, and thereby release the tension on the actuator motor.

#### NOTE

The "Slide calibration" screen on the Control Panel has a "Current" window, which displays twice the actuator output voltage. This value, (the % volume and the % capacity) displayed in the "Current Vol" and Current Cap" Windows are meaningless until calibration has been completed.

- Use the DOWN button on the control panel to drive the slide valve to its minimum "mechanical stop" position. Release the DOWN button when the slowing of the motor rotation and a winding sound from the actuator motor is noted.
- 11. Press down on the photo-chopper shaft to disengage the brake, releasing tension from the motor mount, see Figure 4-9. Hold the UP button for no more than 3 seconds to pulse the actuator to where the slide is just off of the mechanical stop and there is no tension on the motor shaft.
- Quickly press and release the blue button on the actuator again. The red LED will now flash at a slower rate, indication that the minimum slide valve position (zero position) has been set.

#### **NOTE**

Now the actuator is ready for calibrating to maximum position.

- 13. Use the UP button on the control panel to drive the slide to its maximum "mechanical stop" position. Release the UP button when the slowing of the motor rotation and a winding sound from the actuator motor is noted.
- 14. Press down on the photo-chopper shaft to disengage the brake, releasing tension from the motor mount. Hold the DOWN arrow button for no more than 3 seconds to pulse the actuator to where the slide is just off of its mechanical stop and there is no tension on the motor shaft.
- 15. Quickly press and release the blue button on the actuator one more time. The red LED will stop flashing. The actuator is now calibrated and knows the minimum and maximum positions of the slide valve it controls.
- 16. Gently lower the plastic cover over the top of the actuator to where it contacts the base and O-ring seal.

# CAUTION

Do not over tighten screws. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

17. Check and make sure the cover is seated properly, then gently tighten the four #10 screws.

18. Press the Slide Calibration button to complete calibration. The controller will automatically energize the actuator and drive it back to its minimum position (below 5%) for pre-start-up.

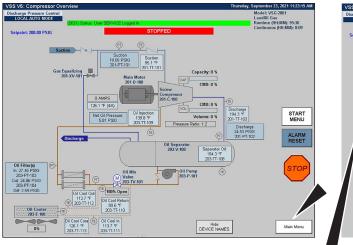
#### **NOTE**

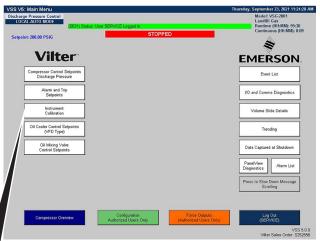
Now the "Current Cap" or the "Current Vol" value will be displayed in the window on the "Main" screen and the "Slide Calibration" screen.

19. Repeat procedure to calibrate other slide valve actuator.

#### NOTE

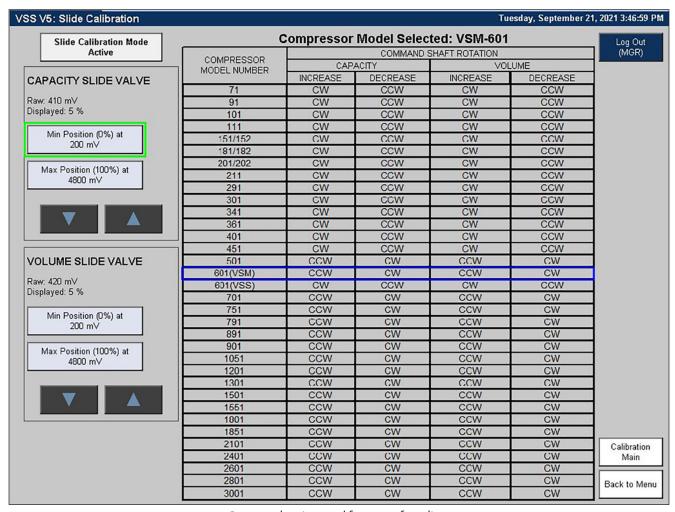
The default settings for minimum millivolts is 200 mV and maximum is 4800 mV. See Figure 4-8.





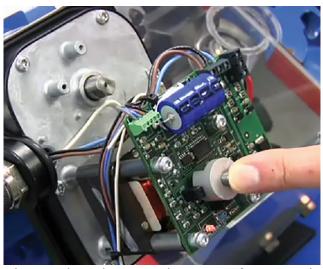
SS V5: Inst	trument Calibration - Overview Page 1			Thursday, Septemb	er 23, 2021 11:24:56 A
Name:	Description:	Raw:	Base Units:	Displayed:	Log Out
201-PT-101	Suction Pressure:	6.700 mA	33.75 PSIA	19.054 PSIG	(SERVICE)
201-PT-102	Discharge Pressure:	5.514 mA	39.22 PSIA	24.526 PSIG	(SERVICE)
203-PT-103	Oil Filter In Pressure:	5.627 mA	42.15 PSIA	27.453 PSIG	
203-PT-104	Oil Filter Out (Manifold) Pressure:	5.527 mA	39.56 PSIA	24.863 PSIG	
	,				Calibrate
					Pressures
					riessules
					Calibrate
					Temperatures
					Other Assista
					Other Analog Calibration
	20 1/2			223.72	Calibration
201-TT-101	Suction Temperature:	95.100 °F	95.1 °F	95.1 °F	
201-TT-103	Discharge Temperature:	194.300 °F	194.3 °F	194.3 °F	
203-TT-108	Separator Oil Temperature:	194.300 °F	194.3 °F	194.3 °F	
203-TT-109	Oil Injection Temperature:	150.700 °F	150.7 °F	150.7 °F	
201-TE-124	Phase A Winding Temperature:	126.100 °F	126.1 °F	126.1 °F	Calibrate
201-1E-124 201-TE-125	Phase B Winding Temperature:	132.300 °F	132.3 °F	132.3 °F	Slides
201-TE-126	Phase C Winding Temperature:	142.600 °F	142.6 °F	142.6 °F	
201-1E-126 201-TE-123		142.600 °F	142.6 °F	142.6 °F	
	ODE Bearing Temperature:				
201-TE-127	DE Bearing Temperature:	134.300 °F	134.3 °F	134.3 °F	
203-TT-111	Oil Cooler Inlet Temperature:	113.700 °F	113.7 °F	113.7 °F	
203-TT-111 203-TT-112	Oil Cooler Outlet Temperature:	113.700 °F	113.7 °F	113.7 °F	
203-TT-112	Oil Cooler Core Temperature:	126.100 °F	126.1 °F	126.1 °F	
203-TT-113	Oil Cooler Return Temperature:	80.600 °F	80.6 °F	80.6 °F	
200-11-110	Oil Cooler Neturn Temperature.	00.000 1	00.0 1	00.0 1	
201-ZE-101	Capacity Slide Position:	4.000 mA		0.0 %	
201-ZE-102	Volume Slide Position:	4.000 mA	-	0.0 %	
201-IT-101	Main Motor Amps:	4.000 mA		0 AMPS	
					Page 2
					Back to Men

Figure 4-7. Overview, Main Menu and Instrument Calibration Screens (Compact Logix PLC)



Screen colors inverted for ease of reading.

Figure 4-8. Slide Calibration Screen (Compact Logix PLC)



Press down on Photo-chopper to release tension from motor shaft.

Figure 4-9. Photo-chopper

Table 4-1. Command Shaft Rotation Specifications\*

table 4 1. Command share Rotation specifications										
	Command Shaft Rotation			No. of Turns/Rotation			Angle/Slide Travel			
Compressor Model	Capacity		Volume		Capacity			Volume		
oac	INC	DEC	INC	DEC	Turns	Degrees	Travel	Turns	Degrees	Travel
VSSG 291 VSSG 341 VSSG 451 VSSG 601	CW	CCW	CW	CCW	0.91	328	3.568"	0.52	187	2.045"
VSG/VSGC 301 VSG/VSGC361 VSG/VSGC 401	CW	CCW	CW	CCW	0.80	288	3.141"	0.45	162	1.767"
VSG/VSGC 501 VSG/VSGC 601 VSG/VSGC 701	CCW	CW	CCW	CW	0.91	328	3.568"	0.52	187	2.045"
VSG/VSGC 751 VSG/VSGC 901	CCW	CW	CCW	CW	1.09	392	4.283"	0.63	227	2.473"
VSG/VSGC 791 VSG/VSGC 891 VSG/VSGC 1051 VSG/VSGC 1201 VSG/VSGC 1301	CCW	CW	CCW	CW	1.22	439	4.777"	0.74	266	2.889"
VSG/VSGC 1551 VSG/VSGC 1851 VSG/VSGC 2101	CCW	CW	CCW	CW	1.48	533	5.823"	0.87	313	3.433"
VSG/VSGC 2401 VSG/VSGC 2601 VSG/VSGC 2801 VSG/VSGC 3001	CCW	CW	CCW	CW	1.80	648	7.072"	1.36	490	5.341"

<sup>\*</sup>The large gear on the command shaft has 50 teeth. The teeth are counted when moving the command shaft from the minimum stop position to the maximum stop position.

The manual operating shaft on the gear motor should be turned the opposite direction of the desired command shaft rotation.

The capacity and volume control motors are equipped with a brake, if it is necessary to operate the control motors manually, the brake must be disengaged. The brake can be disengaged by pushing on the motor shaft on the cone end. The shaft should be centered in its travel. Do not use excessive force manually operating the motor or damage may result.

# Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve) Operation

#### **Initial Position**

The temperature control valve is in the closed position when initially installed.

With the temperature control valve de-energized, the valve is set to its initial position. The temperature control valve will be in the closed position with the actuator indicator displaying CLOSED.

When the temperature control valve is energized, the valve will rotate to fully OPEN.

## Operation

With the compressor not running, when electrically energized, the PLC will turn the temperature control valve to fully open (100%).

When the compressor starts, the valve remains fully open (100%) until the oil injection temperature rises above the control setpoint. When the oil injection temperature rises above the control setpoint, the oil temperature control valve will begin to close. The hot oil from the oil separator begins to divert to the oil cooler, mixing the hot and cooled oil flow streams together downstream of the oil temperature control valve. The valve can fully close (0%) diverting the entire oil flow stream to the oil cooler.

As the oil injection temperature drops below the setpoint, the oil temperature control valve begins to open so that the oil injection temperature does not become too cold.

When the compressor stops, the valve returns to fully open (100%).

#### **Fail Position**

 The temperature control valve remains in the last position when power is removed.

## Screen Display

The oil temperature control valve, identified as "OIL MIX" on the main PLC display screen, shows a numerical value with "%" as units. This is to be understood as "% OPEN." It is a direct indication of the position of the ball valve.

### 100% Open

• Oil flow stream is entirely bypassing the oil cooler.

## 99% To 1% Open

• Oil flow stream is partially bypassing the oil cooler and partially diverted to the oil cooler.

## 0% Open

• Oil flow stream is entirely diverted to the oil cooler.

## **Manual Override**

The actuator of the oil temperature control valve has a handwheel that can be engaged to override the electrically determined position of the ball valve.

 Push handwheel down and rotate to engage internal slot with flats, see Figure 4-10.

#### **NOTE**

Actuator does not have mechanical stops. Do Not rotate past open or close position. Use visual indicator to position actuator.

- Once engaged, push down handwheel a second time to disengage gear train and rotate CLOCKWISE to OPEN or COUNTER CLOCKWISE to CLOSE.
- To return actuator to normal operation, first check "% OPEN" on control panel. If value is 100%, return actuator to OPEN position as shown on the visual indicator. If value is 0%, return actuator to CLOSE position as shown on the visual indicator.

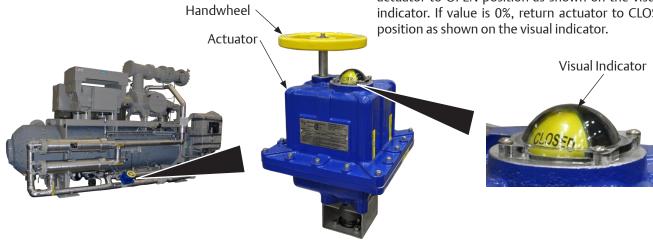


Figure 4-10. Oil Temperature Control Valve (Oil Mixing Valve)

## Purging with Dry Nitrogen

Purging is recommended if the compressor will be inactive for 12 hours or more. For additional long term storage information, refer to Long Term Storage Recommendations in Section 3.

## Preparation

# WARNING

When working with LFG, NG or other dangerous or flammable gases, ensure there are adequate ventilation and vapor detectors. Refer to national fire and building codes. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# **WARNING**

When working with pressurized system, always wear safety glasses and/or face shield. Failure to comply may result in serious injury.

- 1. Press "Stop" button to stop compressor unit, see Figure 4-11.
- Allow pressure in compressor unit to equalize to suction pressure, see Figure 4-12.

- 3. Close suction and discharge shut-off valves to isolate the compressor unit from house system. Lockout/tagout valves.
- 4. Close any other valves that may feed gas or oil to the compressor and oil separator.
- 5. Slowly open the discharge bleed off valve or the suction oil charging valve to depressurize compressor unit to atmosphere, see Figure 4-13. Keep valve in open position.

#### **NOTE**

Plugs are installed on bleed valves. Remove and install plugs prior to and after bleeding. Ensure to keep valves closed when removing and installing plugs.

- 6. Open discharge bleed valve to allow nitrogen to purge through compressor unit, see Figure 4-12.
- Refer to PLC main screen for discharge pressure when purging.

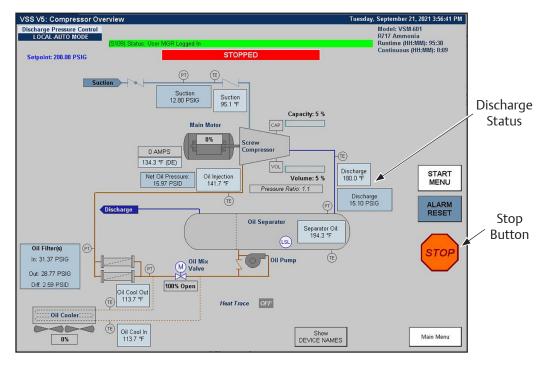


Figure 4-11. PLC Main Screen

## **Purge**

# **CAUTION**

Do not purge compressor unit with oxygen. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

# **CAUTION**

Do not allow compressor to spin while purging. Regulate purging pressure as needed. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

8. Connect purging hose from nitrogen cylinder to suction oil charging valve.

#### **NOTE**

Purging is performed through the suction oil charging valve so that trapped gas can be pushed out of the compressor. This will help minimize metal surface oxidation of the compressor (due to the gas) while not in service.

9. Purge compressor unit for 10 minutes. Check discharge pressure on PLC main screen to make sure pressure is increasing.

- 10. Close discharge bleed valve while still purging.
- 11. Observe discharge pressure through the PLC main screen. Allow pressure to build to approximately 10 psig.
- 12. Once pressure is reached, stop purging and close suction oil charging valve. If pressure is greater than 10 psig, crack open discharge bleed valve, as needed, to slowly bleed the system to approximately 10 psig.
- 13. Wait 10 minutes to make sure there are no leaks and that the pressure is holding. If the unit does not hold pressure, check all isolation valves for correct operation; discharge, suction and oil return valves.
- 14. Remove purging hose from suction oil charging valve.

# CAUTION

With a purged system, when getting the compressor unit ready for start-up, it is important to slowly open the suction valve to prevent a sudden rush of gas and oil. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.





Equalizing Solenoid for Suction Bypass

Figure 4-12. Equalizing Solenoid



Figure 4-13. Suction Oil Charging Valve and Discharge Bleed Valve

## **Purging with Dry Gas**

Purging is recommended if the compressor will be inactive for 12 hours or more. For additional long term storage information, refer to Long Term Storage Recommendations in Section 3.

## Preparation

# WARNING

When working with LFG, NG or other dangerous or flammable gases, ensure there are adequate ventilation and vapor detectors. Refer to national fire and building codes. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# WARNING

When working with pressurized system, always wear safety glasses and/or face shield. Failure to comply may result in serious injury.

# **NOTICE**

To purge the compressor unit using a dry gas (i.e. methane), a purge line must be installed. If there is not enough purge pressure, connect purge line to a lower pressure line or to atmosphere. The purge line, associated valves and gauges are not provided from the factory and must be installed by the customer.

- 1. Refer to Figure 4-14 for recommended purge line design.
- 2. Press "Stop" button to stop compressor unit, see Figure 4-15.
- 3. Allow pressure in compressor unit to equalize to suction pressure, see Figure 4-16.
- 4. Close suction and discharge shut-off valves to isolate the compressor unit from house system. Lockout/tagout valves.
- 5. Close any other valves that may feed gas or oil to the compressor and oil separator.

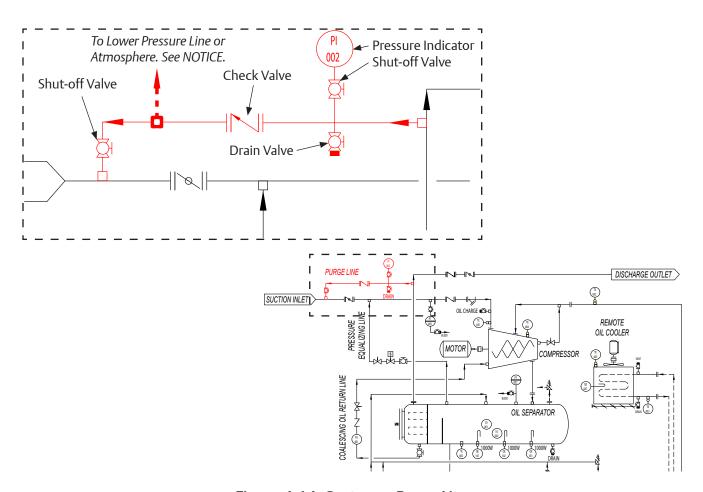


Figure 4-14. Customer Purge Line

#### **NOTE**

Plugs are installed on bleed valves. Remove and install plugs prior to and after bleeding. Ensure to keep valves closed when removing and installing plugs.

- Slowly open the discharge bleed off valve or the suction oil charging valve and bleed remaining pressure in compressor unit to atmosphere, see Figure 4-17. Leave suction oil charging valve in open position.
- 7. If equipped with pressure indicator on purge line, open shut-off valve to pressure indicator.
- If not equipped with pressure indicator, refer to PLC main screen for discharge pressure when purging.

## Purge

# **CAUTION**

Do not purge compressor unit with oxygen. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

# CAUTION

Do not allow compressor to spin while purging. Regulate purging pressure as needed. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

9. Connect purging hose from gas cylinder to suction oil charging valve.

#### NOTE

Purging is performed through the suction oil charging valve so that trapped gas can be pushed out of the compressor. This will help minimize metal surface oxidation of the compressor (due to the gas) while not in service.

- 10. Purge compressor unit for 10 minutes. Check pressure indicator or discharge status on PLC main screen to make sure pressure is increasing.
- 11. Close shut-off valve on purge line while still purging.
- 12. Observe discharge pressure of compressor unit through the PLC main screen.
- 13. Allow pressure to build to approximately 10 psig in the compressor unit.
- 14. Once pressure is reached, stop purging and close suction oil charging valve.
- 15. Wait 10 minutes to make sure there are no leaks and that the pressure is holding. If the unit does not hold pressure, check all isolation valves for correct operation; discharge, suction and oil return valves.
- Remove purging hose from suction oil charging valve.

# CAUTION

With a purged system, when getting the compressor unit ready for start-up, it is important to slowly open the suction valve to prevent a sudden rush of gas and oil. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

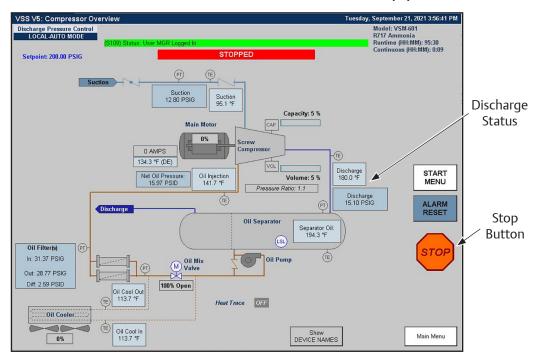


Figure 4-15. PLC Main Screen

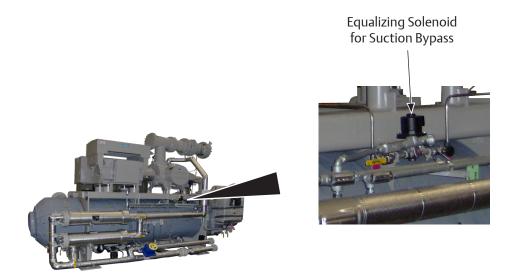


Figure 4-16. Equalizing Solenoid

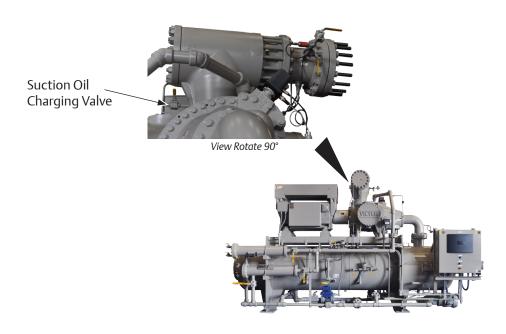


Figure 4-17. Suction Oil Charging Valve

# **Coalescing Oil Return Line Setup**

Over time, oil will accumulate on the coalescing side of the oil separator. As a result, an oil return line with a shut-off valve, sight-glass, check valve and needle valve are installed between the coalescing side and compressor to return this oil back to the compressor.

To adjust the return flow, proceed with the follow procedure:

#### **NOTE**

Do not fully open the needle valve unless directed by Vilter Customer Service. Leaving the needle valve fully open will reduce efficiency of the compressor unit.

- 1. Open shut-off valve on coalescing side of oil separator, see Figure 4-18.
- 2. While the unit is in operation, crack open needle valve and observe oil flow through sight-glass.
- 3. Slowly open needle valve more until a small amount of oil is seen in the sight-glass.

### **NOTE**

The sight-glass should never be full with oil.

4. Periodically check the sight glass to insure that there is flow and some oil going through it.

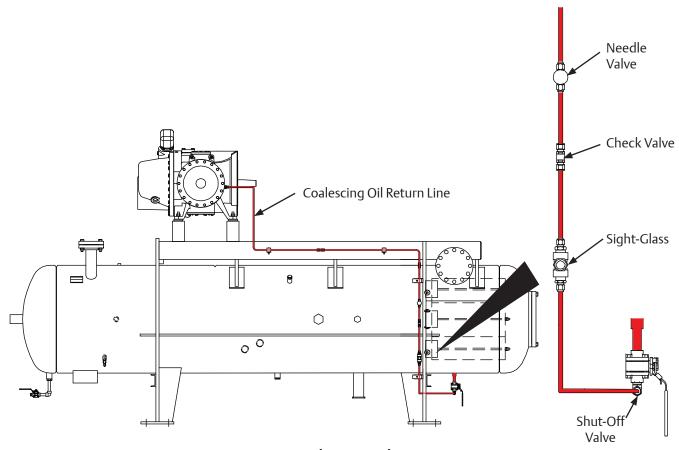


Figure 4-18. Coalescing Oil Return Line

# Maintenance and Service Schedule

Table 5-1. Maintenance/Service Schedule

Follow this table for maintaining and servicing the compressor unit at hourly intervals.

											-													l
			Bası	Served o	vice n W	Inte ÆT S	SATL	Service Interval (Hours) Based on WET SATURATED	ED (	(CAS					Sel	rvica ed o	Service Interval (Hours) Based on DRY CLEAN GAS	erva RY C	ILEA	lour N G	s) AS			
Group	Inspection/ Maintenance	200	000'l	000'Z	000'ε	000'₺	000'S	000'9	000,7	000,8 oT	120,000	200	000 01	10,000	30,000		000,02	000'09	000'02	000'08	000'06	100,000	110,000	120,000
	Oil Change	Re	plac	e oil vi	base sual	d on cont	oila	il based on oil analysis visual contamination.	sis re n.	Replace oil based on oil analysis report or visual contamination.	_	-	~	- ~	۱ مر	~	1	~	'	~	,	~	-	~
::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	Oil Analysis <sup>(1)</sup>	-	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	* S	*	-	S	S S	2	S	2	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
	Oil Filters	Pre	pare	to rea	eplac ches	ce wł sthe	nen t give	o replace when the press reaches the given limits.	ressuits.	Prepare to replace when the pressure drop reaches the given limits.	ф	В	В	R R	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	R
	Oil Strainer	_	-	_	,	,	,	_	,	_	*	_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
	Coalescing Elements	-	_	_	ı	,	-	_	-	_		-	<u> </u>	'	R	1	'	R	1	'	N.	1	ı	8
	Coalescing Drain Line	_	-	_	-	_	_	_	_	_		_		_	_	_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Packade	Suction Screen	-	-	_	,	,	,	_	,	_		_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
) 	Liquid Line Strainers	_	,	,	'	_	-	,	_	ı		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
	Hot Alignment after Initial Start Up	- 1	1	1	-	1		,	1		*	-		_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
	Transducers	_	-	_	-	_	-	_	-	_		_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Control	RTDs / TTs	_	-	_	-	_	-	_	-	_		_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Calibration	Slide Valve Motors (3) * * *	_	-	_		_	,	_	1	_		Slide valve calibration should be inspected monthly. Inspections can be performed through the control panel. If Non-Movement Alarm appears, calibrate immediately.	le va Lions n-Mc	lve ca can svem	alibra be po ent /	ation erfor Alarr	Slide valve calibration should be inspected monthly. In- pections can be performed through the control panel. If Non-Movement Alarm appears, calibrate immediately.	uld b I thro pears	oe ins ough s, cal	spect the librat	ted n cont te im	rolp med	hly. Ir anel. iately	-ر الأa /.
	Main Motors				Š	ee M	otor	Man	ual fc	See Motor Manual for proper lubrication procedures and service intervals.	perlu	ıbrica	ation	proc	edu	res a	nd se	ervic	e int	erva	ls.			
	Inspect for Back Spin <sup>(4)</sup>	_	_	-	_	-	_	_	_	_			-	nspe	ct Ev	ery.	Inspect Every 5,000 Hours or As Needed	0 Ho	ursc	or As	Nee	ded		
į	Inspect Compressor**	-	-	•	-	•	-	-	•	_		-	_	<u> </u>	'		'		'	_	'	_	-	_
Compressor (2)	Inspect for Leaks	_	-	_	-	_	-	_	-	_	*						Check Monthly	Mor	ıthly					
	Bearings (Except for VSG 128- 243)	1	ı	ı	1	1	ı	1	1	_		-			'		1	_	1	_	1	_	ı	_
	Bearings (VSG 128-243)	-	-	-	-		-	-	,	_			_	_	R		_	R	_	_	~	1	-	_
	-1	- Insp	ect/	Inspect / Calibrate	rate	S	– San	– Sampling		R – Re	Replace													
Notes: *: Based on previ **: Inspections inc	*: Based on previous inspection findings extrapolate balance of service intervals or at least once a year. **: Inspections include: gate rotor inspection (backlash measurement, shelf clearance and gate rotor float), end play measurement (main rotor & gate rotor), slide valve inspection (if applicable).	ce of	servi ment	ce int :, shel	terva If clea	ls or a	at leas e and	st onc I gate	ce a ye	ear. r float),	puə	olay n		ıreme	int (n	nain r	rotor	& gat	e roti	or),				
***: All the VSGC/V	***: All the VSCC/VSSGC units will have the self-calibrated slide valve actuators. If that's the case, disregard this inspecting schedule.	de va	lve a	ctuat	ors. I	fthat	's the	e case	disr.	egard t	this in	spect	ing s	chedt	le.									
For Additional Notes, please see the next page.	ase see the next page.																							

### **Additional Notes**

- (1) Oil Analysis/Sampling is based on the gas stream. For the first year, sample the oil once a month to determine a base line of the longevity of the oil. It is the customer's discretion to increase the time period between oil sampling if oil contamination is unlikely or decrease the time period if there is a reason to believe the oil was contaminated during operation. In landfill applications (where gas mixtures change over time) and/or corrosive or wet gas conditions exist, an oil sample must be taken every 2 to 3 months (quarterly) as a minimum.
  - Proper separation of any liquids must be accomplished to prevent droplets of liquid at the compressor suction. The discharge temperature must be kept a minimum of 30F above the discharge gas dew point to prevent the condensing of liquids in the oil separator. The oil shell and legs must be insulated when the gas stream has a high probability of having condensables. Replace the oil at the 6 month and 12 month intervals unless the oil sampling shows otherwise.
- (2) The life of the compressor will be extended if the compressor unit is purged with nitrogen or sweet dry natural gas at shutdown. If there is more than one compressor at the site, the recommendations are to keep both operating unloaded (the compressors are efficient while unloaded) to prevent any H2S corrosion of the bearings due to any moisture condensing forming an acidic solution. If a compressor has to be shut down for more than 16 hours, flush the compressor out with fresh clean oil and drain the oil in addition to purging the compressor. Turn the compressor over by hand or use the drive motor to bump the compressor over monthly until operation is resumed.
- (3) Slide Valve Calibration should be inspected monthly. This can be done via Control Panel if a non-movement alarm appears on the Control Panel, calibrate immediately (by pressing the cal/stop button on explosion proof actuator 25972XP, or for older models, using the controller, or calibration tool 75002).

- (4) When shutting off the compressor, normally there is a back spin of the compressor motor shaft in the opposite direction. 4 or 5 revolutions are normal to fill the suction cavity with high pressure gas from the Oil Separator. More than this will reflect a faulty Suction Check Valve or Open Bleed line around the Suction Check Valve, which should be closed during operation.
- (5) Daily records should be kept on suction, discharge, oil pressures & temperatures, along with ensuring Temp Leaving Oil Separator is above Dew Point.
- (6) Suction Header and drop leg should be checked and drained for moisture build up.

# **Maintaining Proper Operation**

To ensure proper operation, the following items should be checked:

- Calibrate all transducer and RTDs.
- Check capacity and volume actuator calibration.
- Check fuses in the PLC panel.
- Check for loose wiring connections in the PLC panel.
- Check relay and contact operation for relays in the PLC panel.
- Verify the operation of the suction and discharge check valves.
- Check for correct rotation of all motors on the package (compressor, oil pump, and fan motors).
- Check that the piping to the oil cooler is correct.
- Check setup of soft starts and VFDs.
- Verify set points in the PLC.
- Check oil heater operation.
- Verify oil line check valve is installed for correct flow.
- Check for loose bolts on the compressor unit. Tighten any loose bolts.

# Compressor Unit Isolation For Maintenance/Service

# WARNING

When working with LFG, NG or other dangerous or flammable gases, ensure there are adequate ventilation and vapor detectors. Refer to national fire and building codes. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# WARNING

Avoid skin contact with any condensate or oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with condensate or oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# WARNING

At shutdown, open valves that may trap gas or liquid to prevent rotation of the compressor and serious injury and/or damage to equipment.

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

# NOTICE

Recover or transfer all gas vapor in accordance with local ordinances before opening the compressor unit to the atmosphere.

The compressor unit must be isolated and depressurized to atmosphere prior to servicing.

- Shut down the compressor unit, refer to Stopping/ Restarting procedure in Section 4.
- 2. If equipped with equalizing solenoid to control suction by-pass, allow solenoid to remain open until pressures equalize, see Figure 5-1 (2 of 2).

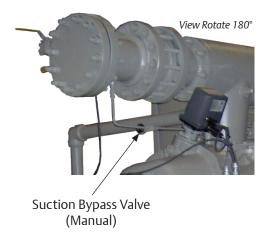




Figure 5-1. Suction By-Pass Valve Location (Manual) (1 of 2)

- 3. Turn motor and oil pump starter disconnect switches into the OFF position. Lockout/tagout disconnect switches.
- If equipped with manual suction by-pass valve and it is not open, open suction by-pass valve to allow oil separator pressure to vent to low-side system pressure, see Figure 5-1 (1 of 2). Close suction bypass valve when complete.
- Isolate the compressor unit by closing all valves to the house system. Lockout/tagout valves.

### **NOTE**

If drain valves are installed on suction and discharge headers, open these valves too to remove build up of liquid during shut-down periods.

- Open any other valves that may trap liquid. Lockout/ tagout valves.
- 7. Recover or transfer all gas vapors.
- Open discharge pressure bleed valve at block and bleed assembly and allow remaining pressure in oil separator to equalize to atmospheric pressure.
- Servicing the compressor unit can proceed at this point. After servicing, ensure to perform a leak check, see Compressor Unit Leak Check procedure.

# **Compressor Unit Leak Check**

The compressor unit must be checked for leaks after servicing to ensure a tight system. For additional leak testing information, refer to Chapter VI of ASME B31.3 Process Pipina Code.

Do not hydro test compressor unit. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

- If servicing the compressor unit was completed, proceed to step 2. Otherwise, isolate the compressor unit from the house system, see Compressor Unit Isolation procedure.
- 2. Open all shut-off valves, check valves, control valves and solenoid valves in the system to be tested.
- Slowly pressurize compressor unit through suction 3. oil charging port with dry nitrogen.
- Using appropriate soap solution, check for leaks on 4. joints and connections of the serviced component.
- If leaks are found, depressurize system and fix leaks. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all leaks are fixed.
- 6. Typically, no evacuation is required for open loop systems. If evacuation is required, evacuate from suction oil charging port. Otherwise, bleed nitrogen to atmosphere.
- Close all valves previously opened in the system. Open suction and discharge shut-off valves. Remove tags as per local lockout/tagout procedure.
- 8. Turn motor and oil pump disconnect switches to the ON position.
- The compressor unit can now be started, refer to Start-Up procedure in Section 4.

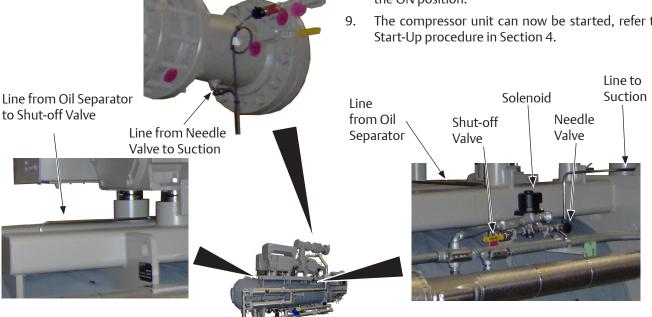


Figure 5-1. Suction By-Pass Valve Location (Equalizing Solenoid) (2 of 2)

## Oil Sampling

# WARNING

When working with LFG, NG or other dangerous or flammable gases, ensure there are adequate ventilation and vapor detectors. Refer to national fire and building codes. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# WARNING

Improper selection or application of fluid diagnostic products can cause serious injury or damage. The user is solely responsible for making the final selection of products to ensure that the overall system performance and safety requirements are met. These include reviewing fluid compatibility with materials and seals.

# WARNING

Avoid skin contact with any condensate or oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with condensate or oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

### **DANGER**

Sampling often releases hot fluid under high velocity/pressure.

- 1. Hot fluid can cause severe burn injuries.
- Skin penetration from high-pressure fluid can occur, causing severe injury, gangrene and/or death. If this happens, immediately contact an experienced medical practitioner.
- 3. Hot fluid escaping to the atmosphere can ignite if it comes into contact with an ignition source. This can lead to severe property damage.

### Recommendations

- 1. Make sure you're aware of the risks associated with the fluid being sampled or worked with. Check with the manufacturer.
- If you have not been trained to sample, service, repair, or troubleshoot a pressurized fluid system, especially a hydraulic system, you are at risk of suffering an accident. Seek the proper training before proceeding.

### Installation of The Oil Sampler Valve

- 1. Lubricate the threads (1/4"-18 NPT) with Teflon tape.
- 2. Tighten to the max. torque 25 ft-lbs (34 N-m). Use 11/16" open wrench. Avoid over tightening.

### **Pre-Sampling**

Use the Vilter Oil Analysis Kit (VPN 3097A) to collect an oil sample for analysis, see Figure 5-2.

Once the sample has been taken, the label must be filled out and pasted on the bottle, and both must be placed inside the mailing tube and sealed with the pre-addressed mailing label. Below are a few points to remember when taking a sample:

Sample running compressor units, not cold units.
 Sample after minimum 30 minutes of compressor operating time.



Figure 5-2. Oil Analysis Kit (VPN 3097A)

- Sample after the oil filter.
- Sample according to the sampling procedure below.
- Ensure sampling valves and devices are thoroughly flushed prior to taking a sample.
- Ensure samples are taken as scheduled in the Maintenance and Service Schedule.
- Send samples to the oil analysis lab immediately after sampling, do not wait 24 hours.

# **Sampling Procedure**

THE SAMPLING PRESSURE RANGE IS LIMITED BETWEEN 5 TO 750 PSI (0.03 – 5.17 MPa). IF THE OPERATING PRESSURE IS ABOVE 750 PSI (5.17 MPa), THE OIL SAMPLING MUST BE DONE WHEN THE COMPRESSOR IS NOT RUNNING AND ENSURE THE SYSTEM PRESSURE IS WITHIN THE 5 TO 750 PSI (0.03 – 5.17 MPa) SAMPLING RANGE.

A 1/4" NPT oil sampling valve is provided either in the oil filter canister cover or in the piping after the filter (See Figure 5-3 or 5-4(a) according to application).



Figure 5-3. Oil Sampler Valve (VPN #3708A)
For Gas Compression Applications

1. Unthread the oil sampling valve cap. For valve #3709A, you also need to turn the knurled locknut clockwise, see Figure 5-4 (b).

### NOTE

DO NOT remove the valve from the piping or filter housing.

Remove the cap of the oil analysis bottle and position it carefully under the valve spout. (Make sure the valve spout is rotated to the downward position)
 SLOWLY AND VERY CAREFULLY press the "PUSH BUTTON" with your finger to open the valve, and release the button to close it, see Figure 5-6.

# WARNING

If the valve is opened too rapidly, a foamy pressurized jet of oil will gush out and splash outside the container.

In most cases there will be foam in the oil, so you must fill the bottle up to the top and then wait for the foam to dissipate. Repeat this step as many times as necessary (around 4 to 6 times) until the clear oil level reaches <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> full, see sequence in Figure 5-6.



Figure 5-4(a). Oil Sampler Valve (VPN#3709A) For Ammonia and Refrigerants Compressors



Figure 5-4(b) Valve Shown Ready for Oil Sampling



Figure 5-4(c) Valve Shown in Lockout Position



Figure 5-5. Operating the Oil Sampling Valve

- 3. After all the foam dissipates, tighten the sample bottle cap.
- 4. Tighten the oil sampling valve cap.
- 5. For valve #3709A only: back seat the knurled locknut by turning it counter-clockwise. This is to prevent any accidental release, see Figure 5-4 (c).
- 6. Attach the filled sampling information label to the bottle and mail the sample out to the oil analysis lab immediately.

### **NOTE**

Missing information from the sampling label may result in longer turnaround time as the laboratory will need to request the info before the sample can be tested.

### Oil Sample Analysis Report

#### **NOTE**

A copy of the oil analysis report is also sent to Vilter. See Appendices for a sample of the oil analysis report.

An oil analysis report will show the physical properties of the oil, such as:

- · Water content
- Viscosity
- Acid number
- Particle count
- · Antioxidant level
- Wear metals
- · Contaminating/additive metals



Figure 5-6. Stages of the Oil Sample Taking Process

# Oil Charging

# **WARNING**

Avoid skin contact with oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# **CAUTION**

Do not add oil to the coalescent side of the oil separator. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

Normal oil level operating range must be maintained for optimum performance and to prevent damage to equipment. See Figure 4-1. for normal operating levels. There are a couple of ways to maintain oil, while the compressor unit is in operation and during shutdown.

### Tool Required:

 Oil Pump, Maximum 2-3 GPM with Motor approved for Division 1 or Division 2 and with ability to overcome suction pressure.

### **Charging During Operation**

During operation, if the oil level is low, add oil to the operating compressor through the suction oil charging valve, see Figure 5-7. Pump oil into the compressor until the oil level reaches the normal operating level. Watch this level carefully to maintain proper operation. Never allow the oil to reach a level higher than the Maximum Operating Level, since this may impair the operation and efficiency.

- 1. Using a properly selected oil pump, connect oil pump to suction oil charging valve, see Figure 5-7.
- 2. Open suction oil charging valve and fill oil separator to Normal Operating Level.
- Once the Normal Operating Level has been reached, shut off the oil pump and close the valve. Disconnect and remove oil pump.

### **Charging During Shutdown**

During shutdown, if oil is to be added, charging can be performed through the drain valve located underneath the oil separator, see Figure 5-7. During shutdown, oil can be added to the Maximum Non-Operating Level. For shutdown procedure, see Compressor Unit Isolation procedure.

- 1. Using a properly selected oil pump, connect oil pump to oil separator drain valve.
- Open oil separator drain valve and fill oil separator to Maximum NON-Operating Level, see Figure 4-1 for Oil Operating Levels.

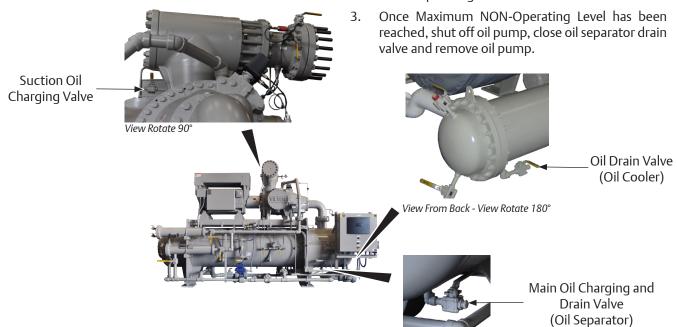


Figure 5-7. Suction Oil Charging Valve and Oil Drain Valves located at Oil Separator and Oil Cooler

## Oil Draining

# WARNING

Do not drain oil from drain valve while the compressor unit is running. Shutdown the unit and allow pressures to equalize to suction pressure prior to draining. Failure to comply may result in serious injury.

The compressor unit must be shut down prior to draining due to high pressures in the oil system, see Compressor Unit Isolation procedure.

Draining can be performed through the drain valve located underneath the oil separator, see Figure 5-7. A drain valve is also provided underneath the shell and tube oil cooler.

Draining of the remote oil cooler can be performed at the remote oil cooler drain valves. If equipped with lower level drains on the supply and return lines, these too can be utilized for draining. For additional information, see Recommended Remote Air Cooled Oil Cooler Piping in Appendices.

## Oil Filter Replacement

# WARNING

Avoid skin contact with oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

Change the oil filter as outlined in the Maintenance and Service Interval, see Table 5-1. Maintenance & Service Interval.

#### NOTE

Ensure to check the oil pressure drop and record it daily.

If the compressor unit is equipped with only a single oil filter, the compressor unit must be shut down prior to servicing, see Stopping/Restarting procedure in Section 4.

If the compressor unit is equipped with dual oil filters, then one oil filter can be isolated and serviced one at a time during operation. Each oil filter can have single or dual oil filter elements depending on the size of compressor used, see Table 5-2 and Figure 5-8.

Table 5-2. Oil Filter Elements and Compressor Models

Oil Filter Element Qty.	VSG/VSGC/ VSSG Models	Oil Filter Element VPN
Single Element	128-243	VPN 3007C
Single Element	301 - 701	VPN 1833G
Dual Elements	751 - 3001	VPN 1833G

To replace an oil filter element, have the element at hand and continue with the following steps:

### Single Oil Filter Assembly

### **Dual Oil Filter Assembly**

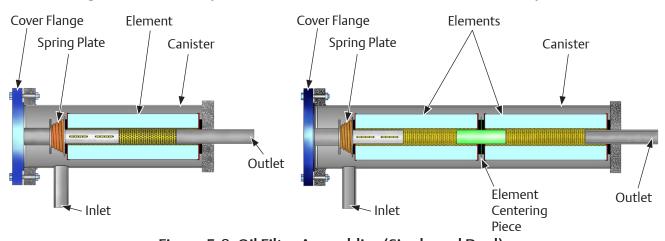


Figure 5-8. Oil Filter Assemblies (Single and Dual)

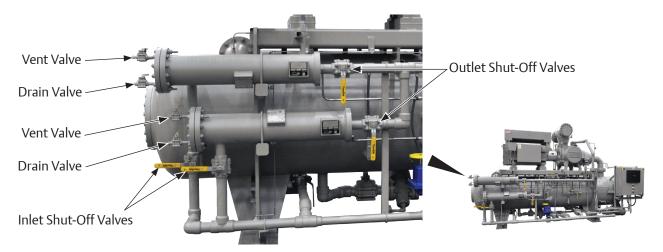


Figure 5-9. Oil Filter Drain, Vent and Shut-Off Valves

### Removal

#### NOTE

Both outlet shut-off valves should be open. If the outlet valve is closed for the oil filter that is not in operation, slowly open the outlet shut-off valve until fully open. This will help reduce a sudden pressure drop when switching oil filters for servicing.

If equipped with dual oil filters, open inlet shutoff valve for non-operating oil filter to put it into operation, see Figure 5-9.

1. To isolate oil filter for servicing, close inlet and outlet shut-off valves for the oil filter.

### **NOTE**

To reduce unwanted oil splash from a vent or drain valve, connect a hose to the valve port and direct the gas and oil into a drain pan.

2. Slowly release pressure in the oil filter canister by opening the vent valve. Allow pressures to equalize to atmosphere.

# NOTICE

Dispose of used oil in an appropriate manner following all Local, State and Federal laws and ordinances.

3. Using an drain pan, open drain valve and allow the oil to completely drain from the oil filter canister.

#### NOTE

Note orientation of components to aid in installation.

4. Remove bolts and nuts securing cover flange to the oil filter canister. Remove cover flange and spring plate. Retain spring plate.

- 5. If equipped with a single oil filter element, remove filter element from oil filter canister.
- 6. If equipped with dual oil filter elements, remove two filter elements and filter element centering piece from oil filter canister. Retain filter element centering piece.
- Thoroughly clean the oil filter canister, spring plate and centering piece. Inspect spring plate and centering piece, if damaged, replace as required.

### Installation

### **NOTE**

Ensure oil filter element on the outlet side is fully seated on the outlet pipe when installed.

- 1. If equipped with single oil filter element, install oil filter element in canister in orientation noted during removal.
- If equipped with dual oil filter elements, install two oil filter elements and centering piece in orientation noted during removal.
- 3. Position spring plate in orientation noted during removal and install bolts and nuts to secure cover flange to oil filter canister.
- 4. Tighten nuts, see Table A-3 in Appendix A.
- 5. Using dry nitrogen gas, pressurize oil filter canister through vent valve and check for leaks.
- 6. Close the vent valve and drain valve.
- 7. Open outlet shut-off valve for the oil filter that is not in operation.
- 8. Repeat for second oil filter, as required.

# **Coalescing Filter Replacement**

# WARNING

Use appropriate lifting devices and additional personnel when lifting heavy components. Ensure lifting devices are capable of lifting the weight of the component. Use lifting points (i.e. bolt holes designated for lifting eye bolts) that are provided on the component. Failure to comply may result in serious injury.

# WARNING

Avoid skin contact with any condensate or oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with condensate or oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

### **NOTE**

For coalescing filters (11-7/8 in. O.D.), a tubing (3/4 in. O.D. x 6 ft. long ) can be used to aid in removal and installation of the filter.

Change the oil filter as outlined in the Maintenance and Service Interval, see Table 5-1. Maintenance & Service Interval.

### Removal

- 1. Isolate the compressor unit, see Compressor Unit Isolation procedure.
- 2. If required, install lifting eyes on oil separator manhole cover, see Figure 5-10.
- 3. Secure appropriate lifting device to oil separator manhole cover.
- 4. Remove all bolts except top four bolts securing oil separator manhole cover to oil separator vessel.
- Adjust lifting device as needed to hold weight of oil separator manhole cover.
- 6. Remove remaining four bolts and oil separator manhole cover from oil separator vessel.
- 7. Remove nuts, flat washer and cover plate securing coalescing oil filter to hold-down rod.
- 8. With assistance of second person, remove coalescing filter from oil separator vessel.
- 9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 to remove additional coalescing filters, as required.

### Installation

- 10. Install tubing over hold-down rod. Position tubing as far back as possible.
- 11. With assistance of second person, position coalescing filter over tubing and through hole of centering strap.
- 12. Push coalescing filter into vessel until fully seated on pipe stub.
- 13. Remove tubing.
- 14. Position cover plate and flat washer on hold-down rod on end of the coalescing filter.
- 15. Install nut to secure flat washer and cover plate to coalescing filter. Tighten nut to 25 ft-lbs.
- 16. Install second nut to prevent first nut from moving.
- 17. Repeat steps 10 to 16 for installing additional coalescing filters.
- 18. Position oil separator manhole cover on oil separator vessel.
- 19. Install bolts to secure oil separator manhole cover to oil separator vessel.
- 20. Tighten bolts, see Table A-3 in Appendix A.
- 21. Perform Compressor Unit Leak Check procedure.

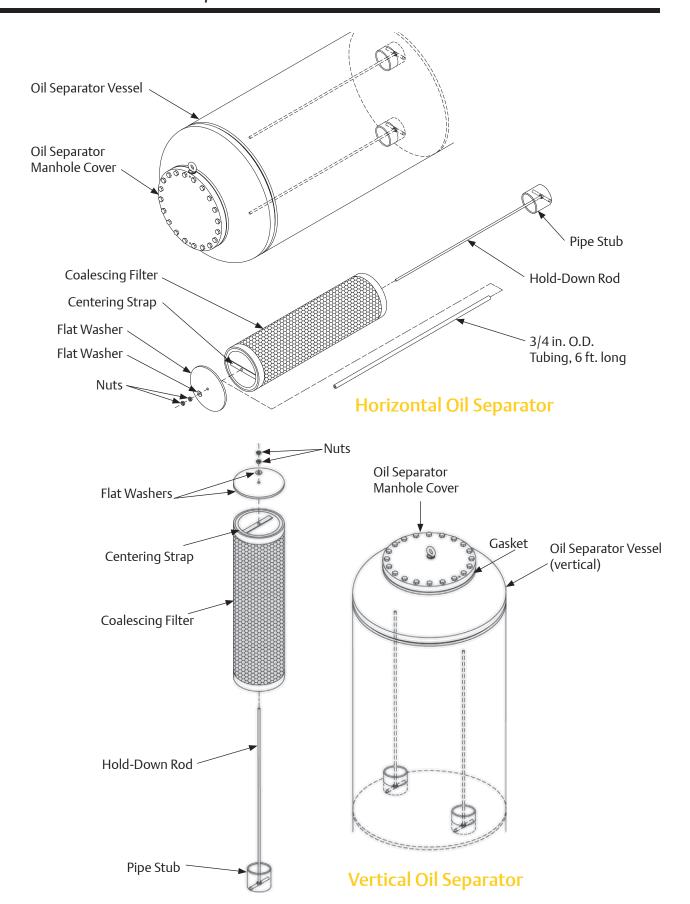


Figure 5-10. Oil Separators, Manhole Covers and Coalescing Filter Assemblies

# Oil Pump Strainer

To clean the oil pump strainer, proceed with the following steps.

# **NOTICE**

Dispose of used oil in an appropriate manner following all Local, State and Federal laws and ordinances.

# WARNING

At shutdown, open valves that may trap gas or liquid to prevent rotation of the compressor and serious injury and/or damage to equipment.

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

# WARNING

Avoid skin contact with any condensate or oil. Wear rubber gloves and a face shield when working with condensate or oil. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

- 1. Shut down the compressor unit, refer to Stopping/ Restarting procedure in Section 4.
- 2. Turn disconnect switches to the OFF position for the compressor unit and oil pump motor starter, if equipped.
- Close shut-off valves located before the strainer, at the oil filter inlet(s), oil cooler inlet and oil cooler outlet.
- 4. Position drain pan under drain valve.
- 5. Open strainer drain valve and allow oil to completely drain, see Figure 5-11.

- 6. Remove bolts securing strainer cover to strainer. Remove strainer cover, gasket and element. Retain gasket.
- 7. Inspect gasket for damage, replace as required.
- 8. Wash element in solvent and blow it with clean air.
- 9. Inspect element for damage, replace as required.
- 10. Clean strainer cavity with clean lint-free cloth.
- 11. Install in reverse order of removal. For torque specifications, see Table A-3 in Appendix A.
- 12. Close strainer drain valve.
- 13. Open shut-off valves.
- 14. Check replaced components for leaks.
- 15. Turn disconnect switches to the ON position for the compressor unit and oil pump motor starter, if equipped.
- 16. Start compressor unit.

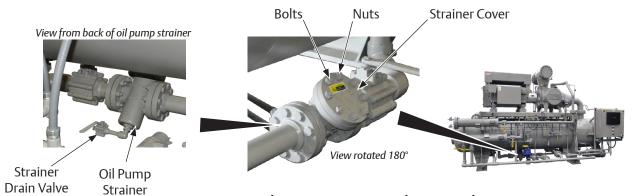


Figure 5-11. Oil Pump Strainer and Drain Valve

# Drive Coupling (Form-Flex BPU) Hub Installation

On all single screw units, the coupling assembly is shipped loose and will have to be installed and aligned on site. This is to allow a check of proper electrical phasing and direction of motor rotation. The motor and compressor have been aligned from the factory with the coupling hubs already installed. Using a dial indicator for aligning is recommended.

#### NOTE

Drive coupling type and size can be determined by the information on the compressor nameplate when ordering; Order Number and Compressor Model Number.

To install the coupling, proceed with the following steps:

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

- Ensure disconnect switches are in the OFF position for the compressor unit and oil pump motor starter, if equipped.
- 2. If hubs are already installed on motor shaft and compressor shaft, proceed to Drive Center Member Installation and Alignment procedure.
- If coupling assembly is already assembled, the lock nuts are not torqued. Remove lock nuts and bolts securing hubs to disc packs. Remove both hubs. Leave the disc packs attached to center member.
- 4. Clean hub bores and shafts. Remove any nicks or burrs. If bore is tapered, check for good contact pattern. If bore is straight, measure bore and shaft diameters to ensure proper fitment. The keys

should have a snug side-to-side fit in the keyway with a small clearance over the top.

### NOTE

If hub position on shaft does not allow enough room to install bolts, install bolts and disc pack before mounting hub on shaft.

Hubs come in two different types, straight bore and tapered bore. Tapered bore hubs have additional hardware. Typically, a compressor will have a tapered shaft and therefore use a tapered bore hub.

### Straight Bore Hubs

- . For straight bore hubs, install key in keyway of shaft.
- 2. Install hub on shaft. If installing straight bore hubs on motor and compressor shafts, allow 1/16" gap between the outer face of the hub to the outer face of the shaft for both hub installation. This will allow some play when installing the spacer. If installing a straight bore hub and a taper bore hub, allow a 1/8" gap between the outer face of the straight bore hub to the outer face of the straight shaft, see Table 5-3.
- 3. Install clamping bolts in hub.
- 4. Tighten clamping bolts, see Table 5-4.
- 5. Install set screw in hub to secure key.
- 6. Tighten set screw, see Table 5-4. Repeat steps for second straight bore hub.

### **Tapered Bore Hubs**

- 1. For taper bore hubs, install key in keyway of shaft.
- Install hub on shaft (Do not use anti-seize or other products on the tapered shaft).
- 3. If lock washers are being used, install hub cap, lock washers and bolt on shaft.

Table 5-3. Shaft and Hub Distances

Coupling Size	Shaft Gap for Tapered Compressor & Straight Motor Shaft Combination	Shaft Gap for Straight Compressor & Straight Motor Shaft Combination	Distance Between Hub Faces
BP38U			
BP41U			
BP47U	6.25"	5.125"	5.00"
BP54U	(158.75 mm)	(130.18 mm)	(127 mm)
BP54U			
BP56U			

- 4. If locking tab is being used, install hub cap, locking tab and bolt on shaft.
- 5. Tighten bolt and draw hub up shaft to a stop.
- 6. If locking tab is being used, bend locking tabs in gap towards shaft and around bolt.
- Install set screw in hub cap to secure key in keyway of shaft.

# Drive Center Member Installation and Alignment

### **NOTE**

Always adjust motor to the compressor. The compressor is aligned to the frame.

- Adjust motor position as needed to obtain a distance of 5" between both hub faces for compressor with straight shaft.
- 2. Soft Foot. The motor must sit flat on its base (+/- 0.002"). Any soft foot must be corrected prior to center member installation.

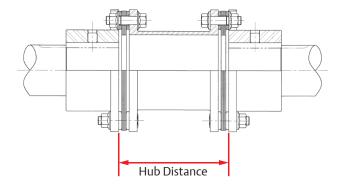


Figure 5-12. Hub Distance (Axial Spacing)

#### NOTE

If the driver or driven equipment alignment specification is tighter than these recommendations, the specification should be used. Also, be sure to compensate for thermal movement in the equipment. The coupling is capable of approximately four time the above shaft alignment tolerances. However, close alignment at installation will provide longer service with smoother operation.

The flex disc pack is designed to an optimal thickness and is not to be used for axial adjustments.

- 3. Axial Spacing. The axial spacing of the shafts should be positioned so that the flex disc packs are flat when the equipment is running under normal operating conditions. This means there is a minimal amount of waviness in the flex disc pack when viewed from the side. This will result in a flex disc pack that is centered and parallel to its mating flange faces. Move the motor to obtain the correct axial spacing, see Table 5-3 and Figure 5-12.
- 4. Angular Alignment. Rigidly mount a dial indicator on one hub or shaft, reading the face of the other hub flange. Rotate both shafts together, making sure the shaft axial spacing remains constant. Adjust the motor by shimming and/or moving so that the indicator reading is within 0.002" overall, see Figure 5-13.
- 5. Parallel Offset. Rigidly mount a dial indicator on one hub or shaft, reading the other hub flange outside diameter. Indicator set-up sag must be compensated for. Rotate both shafts together. Adjust the equipment by shimming and/or moving so that the indicator reading is within 0.002" overall, see Figure 5-13. With the coupling in good alignment the bolts will fit through the holes in the flanges and the disc packs more easily.

Table 5-4. Hub Clamp Bolt and Set Screw Torque Specifications

Coupling		Clamping I	Bolt		Set Screw
Series/Size	# Bolts	Size-Pitch	Torque ft-lbs (Nm)	Size	Torque ft-lbs (Nm)
BH38U	4	1/4-28	12 (16)	3/8	10 (13)
BH41U	4	5/16-24	23 (31)	3/8	10 (13)
BH47U	4	3/8-24	49 (66)	1/2	20 (27)
BH54U	4	7/16-20	78 (106)	1/2	20 (27)
BH56U	4	1/2-20	120 (163)	5/8	40 (54)
DP42	4	1/2-20	120 (163)	1/2	20 (27)

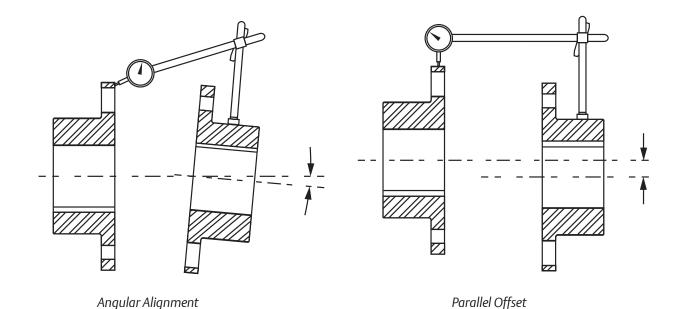


Figure 5-13. Angular Alignment and Parallel Offset

#### NOTE

All bolt threads should be lubricated. A clean motor oil is recommended. On size 226 and larger, a link must be put on bolt first. Remove the disc pack alignment bolt. Proceed to mount the second disc pack to the other hub in the same way.

Ensure that the beveled part of the washer is against the disc pack.

- 6. Install bolts and locking nuts to secure both disc packs to center member.
- 7. Tighten locking nuts.
- 8. If room is required to install center member, adjust hub position accordingly. If both the motor and compressor hubs are straight bores, adjust either hubs. If one hub is tapered and the other a straight, adjust the straight bore hub.
- 9. Using additional supports supporting center member. Install bolts and locking nuts to secure center member to compressor hub.
- 10. Tighten locking nuts.
- 11. Position hubs, ensure distance between face of both hubs is 5".

### NOTE

If there is waviness with the disc pack installed, adjust distance accordingly until disc pack is straight.

- 12. Install bolts and locking nuts to secure disc pack to motor hub.
- 13. Tighten locking nuts, see Table 5-5.

Table 5-5. Disc Pack Installation Torque
Specifications

Coupling Size	Lock Nut Size	Tightening Torque ft-lbs (Nm)
BP38U	5/16-24	22 (30)
BP41U	7/16-20	55 (75)
BP47U	9/16-18	120 (163)
BP54U	9/16-18	120 (163)
BP56U	9/16-18	120 (163)

- 14. Perform hot alignment. Run compressor unit and allow to warm up completely.
- 15. Power down compressor unit and re-check alignments. Loosen motor mounting nuts to add shims or to adjust alignments as required.
- 16. Install coupling quard.

# Drive Coupling (Form-Flex BPU) Center Member and Hub Removal

To remove coupling assembly, proceed with the following steps:

# WARNING

At shutdown, open valves that may trap gas or liquid to prevent rotation of the compressor and serious injury and/or damage to equipment.

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

#### **NOTE**

Drive coupling type and size can be determined by the information on the compressor nameplate when ordering; Order Number and Compressor Model Number.

- Shut down the compressor unit, refer to Stopping/ Restarting procedure in Section 4.
- Turn disconnect switches to the OFF position for the compressor unit and oil pump motor starter, if equipped.
- 3. Allow compressor, motor and surrounding components to cool prior to servicing.
- 4. Remove coupling quard.
- 5. Remove lock nuts and bolts securing disc pack to hub on compressor shaft.
- 6. If additional room is required to remove the center member, loosen clamping bolts on straight bore hub(s).
- 7. Move straight bore hub on shaft as required to allow center member removal.
- Remove lock nuts and bolts securing disc pack to hub on motor shaft. Remove center member.
- 9. For straight bore hubs, remove clamping bolts and hub from shaft.
- 10. For tapered bore hubs, remove bolt, lock washers, large washer and hub from shaft.

# Drive Coupling (Type C Sure-Flex) Replacement

Drive couplings that are the Type C Sure-Flex type, are always installed with a C-flange between the compressor and motor. The coupling assembly alignments are built into the design and therefore, should not require alignment.

#### NOTE

Drive coupling type and size can be determined by the information on the compressor nameplate when ordering; Order Number and Compressor Model Number.

#### Removal

To remove Type C Sure-Flex coupling, proceed with the following steps:

# WARNING

At shutdown, open valves that may trap gas or liquid to prevent rotation of the compressor and serious injury and/or damage to equipment.

# WARNING

Followlocallock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

- 1. Shut down the compressor unit, refer to Stopping/ Restarting procedure in Section 4.
- Turn disconnect switches to the OFF position for the compressor unit and oil pump motor starter, if equipped.
- 3. Allow compressor, motor and surrounding components to cool prior to servicing.
- 4. Remove C-flange access cover.

### NOTE

Mark locations of hubs prior to removal.

- 5. Loosen set screw in motor hub securing key in keyway.
- 6. Loosen clamping bolts securing hub to motor shaft.
- 7. Pry hub up motor shaft for space to remove coupling sleeve.
- 8. Remove coupling sleeve from hub.
- 9. Remove hub and key from motor shaft.
- 10. Loosen set screw in compressor hub securing key in keyway.

- Loosen clamping bolts securing hub from compressor shaft.
- 12. Remove hub and key from compressor shaft.

### Installation

- 1. Install key and hub on compressor shaft as noted during removal.
- 2. Install set screw in compressor hub to secure key in keyway, see Table 5-6,
- 3. Install clamping bolts to secure hub on compressor shaft. Tighten clamping bolts, see Table 5-6,
- 4. Install key and hub on motor shaft as noted during removal. Allow gap to install coupling sleeve.
- Install coupling sleeve on hubs. Position hub on motor shaft on coupling sleeve as noted during removal.
- 6. Install set screw in compressor hub to secure key in keyway. Tighten set screw, see Table 5-6,
- 7. Install clamping bolts to secure hub to motor shaft. Tighten clamping bolts, see Table 5-6.

Table 5-6. Clamping Bolts and Set Screw Torque Specifications

Coupling	Тур ft-lbs	e C (Nm)
Size	Clamping Bolts	Key Set Screw
6	13 (18)	
7	13 (18)	
8	23 (31)	12 /10\
9	23 (31)	13 (18)
10	50 (68)	
11	50 (68)	

# **Compressor Replacement**

Notify Vilter prior to performing a compressor replacement. See Warranty instructions in Section 7.

#### Removal

To replace a compressor on a unit, proceed with the following steps:

# **NOTICE**

Dispose of used oil in an appropriate manner following all Local, State and Federal laws and ordinances.

# WARNING

Follow local lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

8. Shut down and isolate the compressor unit, see Compressor Unit Isolation for Maintenance and Service procedure.

#### NOTE

Note location of cables to aid in installation.

- 9. Disconnect all cables from sensors on compressor and actuators.
- 10. Remove drive coupling, see appropriate Drive Coupling Replacement procedure.
- 11. If equipped with C-flange, remove bolts securing C-flange to compressor.
- 12. Remove center member, see Drive Coupling Removal procedure.
- 13. Using appropriate drain pan, drain oil by removing drain plugs from under compressor housing and discharge manifold. Allow oil to completely drain.
- 14. Remove all oil lines from the compressor.
- 15. Support suction line with appropriate supporting equipment.
- 16. Remove nuts and bolts securing suction strainer/ check valve assembly to suction stop valve and compressor.
- 17. Using appropriate lifting device, remove suction strainer/check valve assembly from compressor.
- 18. Remove nuts and bolts securing discharge pipe to compressor and oil separator, see Figure 5-19.
- 19. Remove discharge pipe and gaskets from compressor and oil separator.
- 20. Remove nuts, flat washers, lock washers and studs securing compressor to frame.

21. Remove any additional lines and/or components to allow removal of compressor as required.

When rigging and lifting a bare shaft compressor, use proper lifting device capable of lifting and maneuvering the weight and size of the compressor. Use only qualified personnel and additional personnel and lifting equipment (i.e. spreader bar) as required. Failure to comply may result in death, serious injury and/or damage to equipment.

#### **NOTE**

Refer to Bare Shaft Compressor Lifting Points and Weights section for appropriate lifting hole sizes, weights and lifting points.

- 22. Install appropriate lifting eyes on top of compressor.
- 23. Using appropriate lifting device and additional personnel, remove compressor from frame.
- 24. Remove shims and spherical washers from compressor mounting locations.
- 25. Inspect shims and spherical washers for damage, replace as required.

### Installation

- Install shims and spherical washers on compressor mounting locations, see Figure 5-19.
- Install appropriate lifting eyes on top of compressor. 2.
- Using appropriate lifting device, position compressor on compressor mounting locations on frame.
- Loosely install studs, lock washers, flat washers and nuts to secure compressor to frame until alignment is correct.

- Check compressor for soft foot. Add or remove shims as required until measurements are within +/-0.002".
- Tighten nuts to secure compressor to frame, refer to Appendix A.
- If equipped with C-flange, install bolts to secure C-flange to compressor. Tighten bolts, see Appendix A.
- If equipped with C-flange, install C-flange coupling, refer to C-flange Coupling Replacement procedure.
- Install coupling, see Drive Coupling Installation and 9. Alignment procedure.
- 10. Install coupling guard.
- 11. Install nuts and bolts to secure discharge pipe to oil separator and compressor.
- 12. Tighten nuts on 'discharge pipe-to-compressor flange' first, then tighten nuts on 'discharge pipeto-oil separator flange', see Appendix A.
- 13. Install nuts to secure suction strainer/check valve assembly to compressor and suction stop valve.
- 14. Tighten nuts on 'suction strainer/check valve assembly-to-compressor' first, then tighten nuts on 'suction strainer/check valve assembly-to-suction stop valve', refer to Appendix A.
- 15. Install all lines to compressor.
- 16. Install all cables to sensors on compressor and actuator.
- 17. Perform leak check, see Compressor Unit Leak Check procedure.

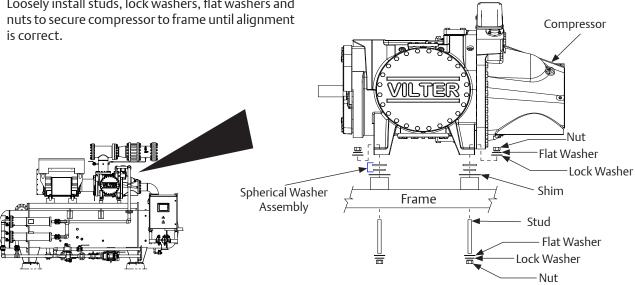


Figure 5-14. Compressor Replacement and Hardware Assembly (Models 2401-3001 Shown)

# **Bare Shaft Compressor Lifting Points and Weights**

Table 5-7. Bare Shaft Compressor Component Weights

			• •		
		C	omponent Weights		
Models	Gaterotor Bearing Housing	Gaterotor Bearing Housing Cover	Discharge Manifold	Main Compressor Assembly ONLY	Gaterotor Cover
128-243	14 lbs (6.35 kg)	9 lbs (4.08 kg)	160 lbs (72.57 kg)	1095 lbs (498 kg)	26 lbs (11.79 kg)
291-601	19 lbs (9 kg)	11 lbs (5 kg)	125 lbs (57 kg)	1105 lbs (502 kg)	46 lbs (21 kg)
751-901	28 lbs (13 kg)	11 lbs (5 kg)	177 lbs (80 kg)	1450 lbs (658 kg)	33 lbs (15 kg)
791-1301	37 lbs (17 kg)	13 lbs (6 kg)	274 lbs (125 kg)	2006 lbs (910 kg)	42 lbs (19 kg)
1551-2101	54 lbs (24 kg)	19 lbs (9 kg)	349 lbs (158 kg)	3151 lbs (1429 kg)	70 lbs (32 kg)
2401-3001	58 lbs (27 kg)	32 lbs (15 kg)	788 lbs (358 kg)	4152 lbs (1883 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Table 5-8. Bare Shaft Compressor Component Lifting Hole Sizes

		Co	omponent Lifting Hole	Sizes	
	A	В	С	D	E
Models	Discharge Manifold (Side)	Discharge Manifold (Top)	Main Compressor Assembly ONLY (Discharge)	Main Compressor Assembly ONLY (Suction)	Gaterotor Cover
128-243	-	1/2-13 UNC -2B	1/2-13 UNC -2B	1/2-13 UNC -2B	-
291-601	5/8-11 UNC - 2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	3/8-16 UNC -2B
751-901	5/8-11 UNC - 2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	-
791-1301	5/8-11 UNC - 2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	3/4-10 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	3/8-16 UNC -2B
1551-2101	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	3/8-16 UNC -2B
2401-3001	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B	3/4-10 UNC -2B	5/8-11 UNC -2B

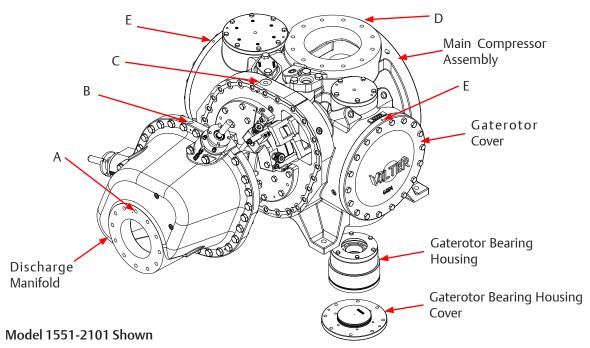


Figure 5-15. Bare Shaft Compressor Lifting Points and Component Weights

### Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity (Models 291-2101)

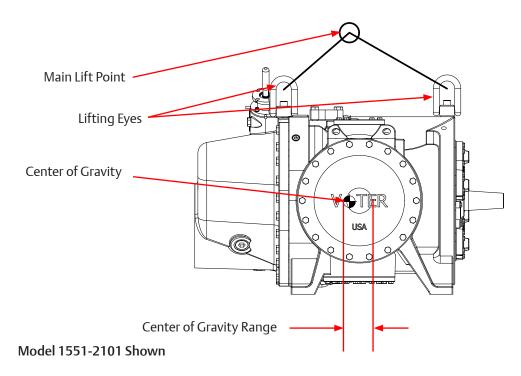


Figure 5-16. Bare Shaft Compressor Assembly Center of Gravity (Models 291-2101)

Center of gravity may differ slightly between models 291-2101. Adjust main lift point within the range to keep bare shaft compressor as leveled as possible when lifting.

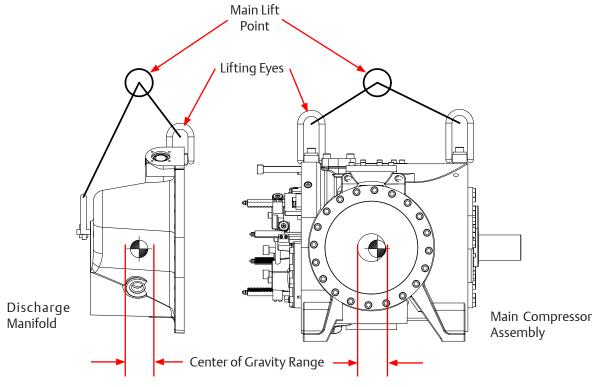


Figure 5-17. Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity - Discharge Manifold and Main Compressor Assembly (Models 291-2101)

## Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity (Models 2401-3001)

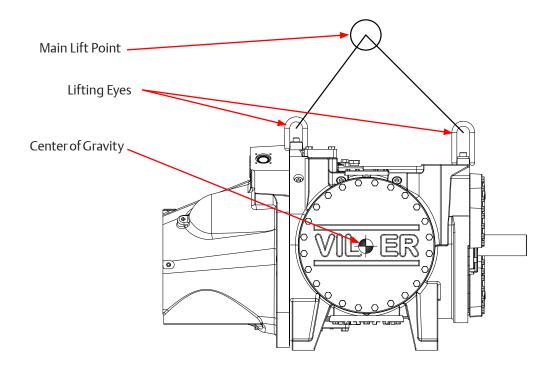


Figure 5-18. Bare Shaft Compressor Assembly Center of Gravity (Models 2401-3001)

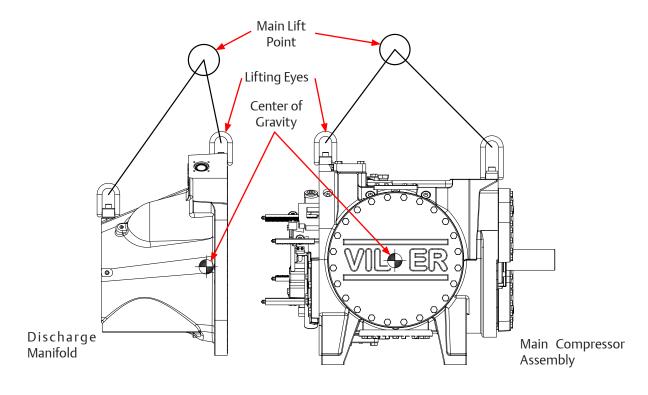


Figure 5-19. Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity - Discharge Manifold and Main Compressor Assembly (Models 2401-3001)

### Bare Shaft Compressor Center of Gravity (Models 128-243)

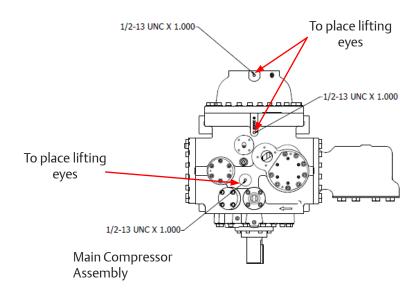


Figure 5-20. Bare Shaft Compressor Assembly Center of Gravity (Models 128-243)

Table 5-9. Bare Shaft Compressor Weights

COMPRESSOR MODEL	VSG128	VSG145	VSG160	VSG180	VSG204	VSG222	VSG243
Weight	1095 LBS	1095 LBS	1095 LBS	1090 LBS	1090 LBS	1090 LBS	1090 LBS

### Bareshaft Compressor Center of Gravity (Models 97-127)

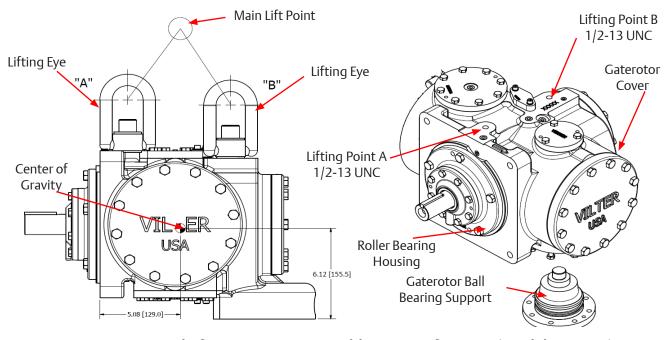


Figure 5-21. Bareshaft Compressor Assembly Center of Gravity (Models 97-127)

### **Compressor Inspection**

Vilter™ Single Screw VSG Compressors are designed for long periods of trouble free operation with a minimum of maintenance. However, a yearly inspection is recommended so any irregular wear is noted and rectified. At this time, the bearing clearance is measured for the main rotor and gaterotors, and gaterotor backlash and float should also be inspected.

The following procedures are used when measuring the main rotor and gaterotor bearing clearance, gaterotor backlash and float.

# Compressor Shaft Bearing Clearance Inspections

If clearance measurements are out of tolerance, contact Vilter™ Technical Support for further assistance.

# **CAUTION**

When taking the measurements, do not exceed 300 lbs of force at point of contact or damage may result to the bearings.

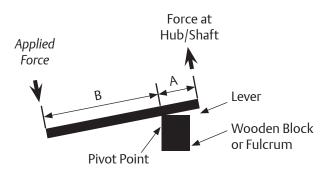
### **Determine Maximum Applied Force**

To determine maximum applied force, take maximum applied force at hub/shaft multiplied by length of A and divide by length B. This is the maximum force that should be applied on the lever.

(Applied Force x A)/B = Applied Force (Maximum)

So, using a 36" (or 1 m) lever with pivot space of 6" (or 15 cm) would make the maximum applied force to be 60 lbf (or 235 N). Calculation is as follows:

(300 lbf x 6")/30" = 60 lbf (Max. *Applied Force*) (1335 N x 15 cm)/85 cm = 235 N (Max. *Applied Force*)

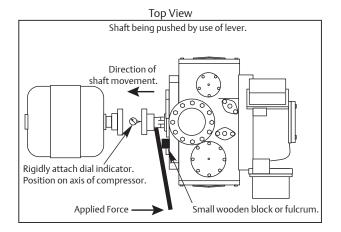


As a quick reference, Table 5-10 shows maximum applied forces for 36" lever with 6" pivot for all compressor models.

### Main Rotor Bearing Axial Clearance Inspection

To inspect bearing axial clearance, proceed with the following steps:

- 1. Install dial indicator to the compressor frame and zero indicator, see Figure 5-22.
- 2. Place lever arm and fulcrum behind compressor coupling half and push the coupling towards the motor. Record measurement.
- 3. Re-zero indicator, now position the fulcrum on the motor and use the lever arm to push the input shaft towards the compressor. Record measurement
- 4. Add both measurements. If measurement is out of allowable tolerance shown in Table 5-10, the bearing may need to be replaced. Contact Vilter™ Technical Support.



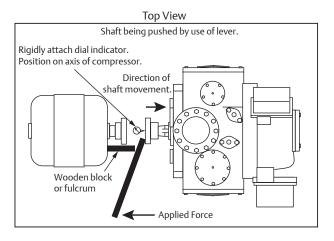


Figure 5-22. Bearing Axial Clearance Inspection

### Main Rotor Bearing Radial Clearance Inspection

5. Install dial indicator to the compressor frame and zero indicator, see Figure 5-23.

### NOTE

Do not exceed maximum applied force. For maximum applied forces of all compressor models, see Table 5-10.

- 6. Place lever arm and fulcrum underneath hub and push hub upwards. Record measurement.
- If measurement is out of allowable tolerance shown in Table 5-10, the bearing may need to be replaced. Contact Vilter™ Technical Support.

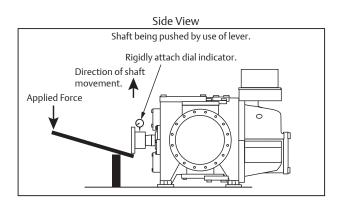


Figure 5-23. Bearing Radial Clearance Inspection

Table 5-10. Maximum Rotor Bearing Clearance

Compressor Model	Max. Axial Clearance in. (mm)	Max. Radial Clearance in. (mm)	Max. Force at Hub/Shaft Ibf (N)	Max. Applied Force (36" Lever, 6" Pivot) lbf (N)
97, 103, 127		0.004 (0.102)	100 (444)	20 (89)
128, 145, 160, 180, 204, 222, 243		0.006 (0.152)	100 (444)	20 (89)
151, 181, 201, 152, 182, 202, 301, 361, 401		0.006 (0.152)	100 (444)	20 (89)
501, 601, 701		0.007 (0.178)	150 (667)	30 (133)
291, 341, 451, 601	0.002 (0.051)	0.007 (0.178)	150 (667)	30 (133)
751, 901		0.006 (0.152)	200 (890)	40 (178)
791, 891, 1051, 1201, 1301		0.006 (0.152)	300 (1335)	60 (267)
1501, 1551, 1801, 1851, 2101		0.007 (0.178)	400 (1780)	80 (356)
2401, 2601, 2801, 3001		0.006 (0.152)	600 (2670)	120 (534)

### **Gaterotor Bearing Inspection**

- Position a one gallon (at least) plastic oil collection bin beneath the side cover. Carefully pry open the side cover to allow the oil to drain before finally removing the side cover.
- 2. To measure the gaterotor radial bearing clearance, position a dial indicator to the gaterotor shaft as shown in Figure 5-24 (a) and zero the indicator. Put a hand as shown and firmly move the shaft in the direction shown in Figure 5-24 (a). Record the measurement. See table 5-11 for the maximum radial clearance value.
- To measure the gaterotor axial bearing clearance, position a dial indicator on the gaterotor, as shown in Figure 5-24 (b).
- 4. To check axial bearing clearance use a lever arm pivoting on a bolt with a small block of wood against the gaterotor to protect it, as shown in Figure 5-24 (b). Record the measurement. See table 5-11 for the maximum axial clearance value.

Table 5-11. Maximum Gaterotor Bearing Clearance

Compressor Models	Max. Axial Clearance in (mm)	Max. Radial Clearance in (mm)
All Sizes	0.002" (0.051 mm)	0.004" (0.102 mm)

Figure 5-24 (a): Radial

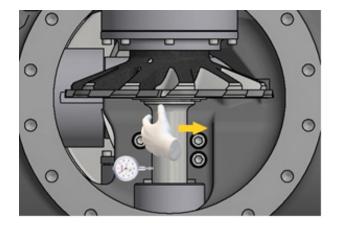


Figure 5-24 (b): Axial

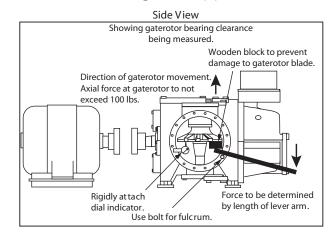


Figure 5-24. Gaterotor Bearing Clearance

### **Gaterotor Inspection**

# A) Gaterotor - Main Housing Shelf Clearance

Follow these steps to check the clearance between the gaterotor and the shelf, which should be between 0.003" – 0.004", see Figure 5-25.

1. Place a 0.003" feeler gauge between the gaterotor teeth, as shown in Figure 5-26 (a) and (b).

#### **NOTE**

Make sure the feeler gauge stays in the opening between the two teeth until it is on top of the shelf.

 Without moving the feeler gauge, slowly rotate the gaterotor so that the feeler gauge tip stays between the gaterotor and the shelf. See Figure 5-26 (c).

# CAUTION

Do not over rotate. If the rotor catches the feeler gauge, a piece can break and fall into the rotor groove.

3. Gently pull the feeler gauge out in the direction shown in Figure 5-26 (d).

Check for 0.003-0.004" (0.076 - 0.102 mm) clearance between gaterotor blade and shelf.

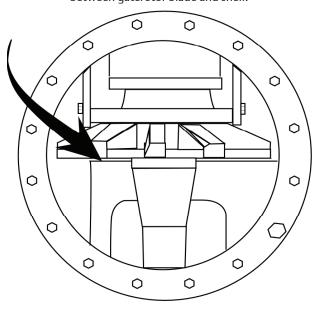
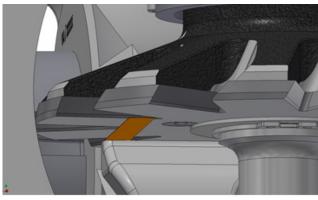
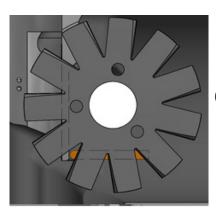


Figure 5-25. Gaterotor and Shelf Clearance

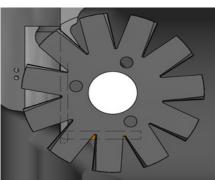
### (a) Feeler Gauge Placement (Side View)

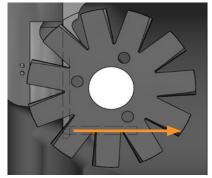




(b) Feeler Gauge Placement (Top View)

(c) Tip Of The Feeler Gauge Stays Between Gaterotor and Shelf While Rotating





(d) Feeler Gauge Must Be Pulled Out In This Direction

Figure 5-26. Gaterotor and Shelf Clearance Measurement Steps

4. If it is easy to pull out the feeler gauge, then increase the feeler gauge thickness by 0.001" and repeat above steps 1-3. If it is slightly tight to pull it out, then the clearance corresponds to the feeler gauge thickness.

### **NOTE**

Replacement gaterotors are the same dimensionally as the gaterotors installed at the factory. Therefore, the same shims can be reused when replacement is needed to preserve the 0.003" – 0.004" clearance.

### Clearance and Shims

Under 0.003"	0.003" – 0.004"	Over 0.004"
Remove shims (103 in Figure		Add shims (103 in Figure 5-47
5-47 & 5-50, 106	Perfect!	& 5-50, 106 in
in Figure 5-37 &	refrect;	Figure 5-37 &
5-39) to achieve		5-39) to achieve
0.003" - 0.004"		0.003" - 0.004"

### B) Gaterotor Float Measurement

Before doing any measurements, first conduct a visual check to see if there is any noticeable clearance between the gaterotor and its bushing, see Figure 5-27. If there is noticeable clearance, please contact Vilter Service Department.

#### NOTE

The number of bushings on a gaterotor can be anywhere from one to three.

2. To measure the float between the gaterotor bushing and the support damper pin (see Figure 5-29), position a dial indicator at the tip of the support as shown in Figure 5-28. Hold the gaterotor in place, then gently move the support teeth back and forth with two fingers (and record measurement). Refer to Table 5-12 to find the maximum float value.

# NOTICE

If clearance measurements are out of tolerance, contact Vilter Service Department for further assistance.

Table 5-12. Gaterotor Float

Model	Max. Float in. (mm)
VSSG 291 - 601	0.045 (1.143)
VSG/VSGC 97 - 127	0.045 (1.143)
VSG/VSGC 128 - 243	0.065 (1.651)
VSG/VSGC 301 - 401	0.045 (1.143)
VSG/VSGC 501 - 701	0.045 (1.143)
VSG/VSGC 751 - 901	0.055 (1.397)
VSG /VSGC 791 - 1301	0.060 (1.524)
VSG/VSGC 1551 - 2101	0.060 (1.524)
VSG/VSGC 2401-3001	0.060 (1.524)

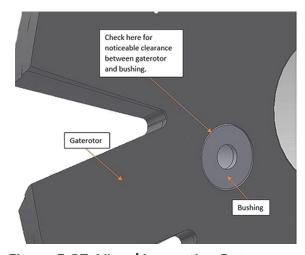


Figure 5-27. Visual Inspection Between Gaterotor and Bushing

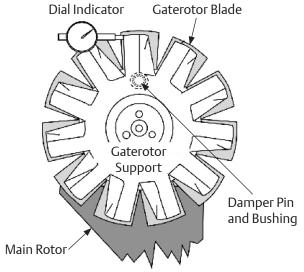


Figure 5-28. Gaterotor Float Dial Location

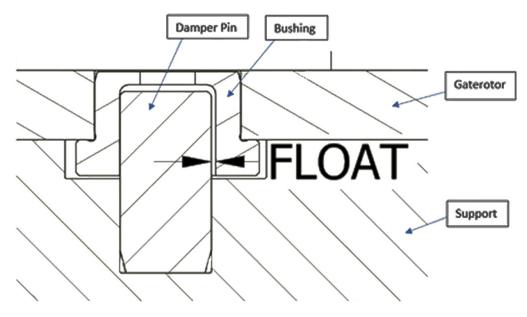


Figure 5-29. Gaterotor Float

### C) Gaterotor Backlash Inspection

Gaterotor Backlash is the clearance between the gaterotor teeth width and the main rotor groove.

Follow these steps to perform the gaterotor backlash inspection:

- The Gaterotor should be aligned so that a tooth in the rotor is perpendicular to the Main Axis as shown in Figure 5-30. The tooth should be in the center axis of the housing.
- 2. A dial indicator with magnetic base can be used (Vilter part numbers 9994ARE or 9994ARJ for the dial indicator, and 9994ARD for the magnetic base). See Figure 5-31 for location.
- 3. Place the Dial Indicator as square as possible on the Gaterotor tooth as shown on Figure 5-32.

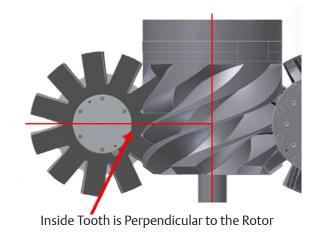


Figure 5-30. Alignment of Gaterotor

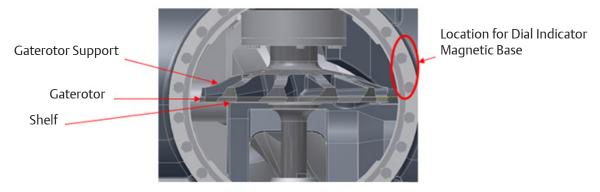


Figure 5-31. Location of Dial Indicator Magnetic Base

4. To measure the backlash (see Figure 5-33), move the gaterotor with two fingers back and forth rapidly several times while reading the dial indicator to see what the displacement range is. This displacement range will be the total backlash.

Contact Vilter Service Department if the measurement is above the ranges shown on Table 5-13.

Table 5-13. Backlash Range

Compressor Model	Normal Backlash
VSG/VSGC 97-1301	0.008" to 0.012"
VSG/VSGC 1501-3001	0.008" to 0.015"

Fingers Positioning to Move the Gaterotor Back

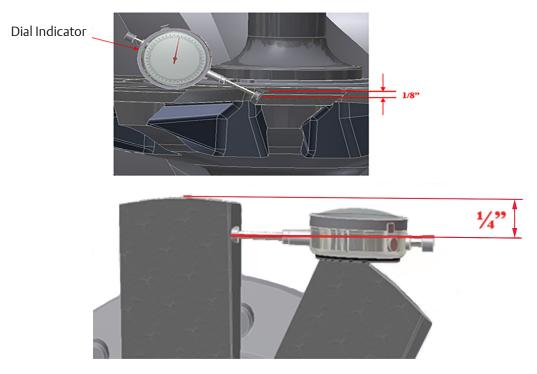


Figure 5-32. Placement of Dial Indicator

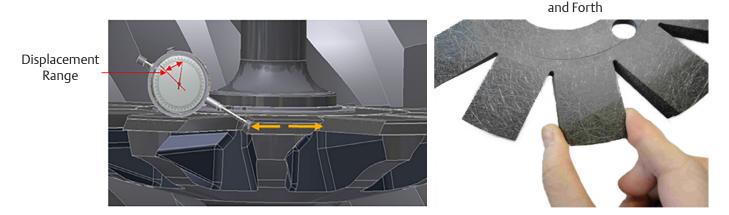


Figure 5-33. Measuring Backlash

### **Important Notes**

- 1. Backlash cannot be checked if:
- The gaterotor is damaged in any way.
- The clearance between the gaterotor and the shelf is too tight.
- 2. Make sure you check the backlash, not the float:
- The backlash is the clearance between the gaterotor teeth width and the rotor groove.
- The float is the amount of play between the gaterotor bushing and the damper pins.

### **Additional Inspections**

In addition, visually inspect the main rotor and gaterotors for signs of abnormal wear due to dirt or other contaminants.

If some chipping is present on the edges of the gaterotor, this will not influence the compressor performance. If chipping is more than what's shown on Figure 5-34, take pictures and contact Vilter Service Department.

### **Post Inspection**

After all the inspections are complete, the gaterotor cover, suction tee, coupling center member and coupling guard can be reinstalled and the unit can be evacuated and leak checked before starting.

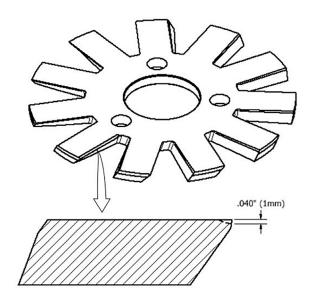


Figure 5-34. Chipped Edge of Gaterotor

# Gaterotor Assembly Replacement (All VSG & VSSG Compressors Except VSG 301-701, VSG 97 - 127 and VSG 128 - 243 Compressors)

The following table lists the gaterotor tool sets needed to remove and install gaterotor assemblies.

Table 5-14. Gaterotor Tool Sets

Model	Tool Set VPN
VSSG 291 - 601	A25205B
VSG/VSGC 97 - 127	N/A
VSG/VSGC 128 - 243	A25205G
VSG/VSGC 301 - 401	N/A
VSG/VSGC 501 - 701	A25205B
VSG/VSGC 751 - 1301	A2520 5C
VSG/VSGC 1551 - 2101	A25205E
VSG/VSGC 2401-3001	A25205F

### Removal

# WARNING

Followlocallock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

1. Remove center member, see appropriate Drive Coupling Replacement procedure.

#### NOTE

All parts must be kept with their appropriate side and not mixed when the compressor is reassembled.

- 2. Remove two upper bolts from side cover
- 3. Install guide studs in holes.

#### NOTE

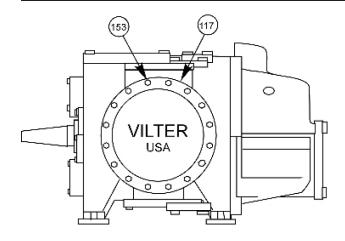
There will be some oil drainage when the cover is removed.

- 4. Remove remaining bolts and side cover.
- 5. Turn main rotor so a driving edge of any one of the main rotor grooves is even with the back of the gaterotor support.

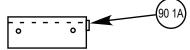
#### NOTE

The gaterotor stabilizer is designed to hold the gaterotor support in place and prevent damage to the gaterotor blade as the thrust bearings and housing is being removed.

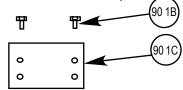
- 6. Insert gaterotor stabilizer. The side rails are not required on VSSG 291 thru 601. For the VSG 751 thru 901 and VSG 1051 thru 1301 compressors, use the side rails and assemble to the gaterotor stabilizer as stamped. For the VSG 1551 thru 3001, use the side rails and assemble to the gaterotor stabilizer.
- 7. Remove hex head bolts and socket head bolts from thrust bearing cover.
- 8. Re-install two bolts into the threaded jacking holes to assist in removing thrust bearing cover. Retain the shim pack.
- 9. Hold gaterotor support with a suitable wrench on the flats provided near the roller bearing housing.
- 10. Remove the inner retainer bolts and retainer.
- 11. To remove the thrust bearing housing, install thrust bearing removal and installation tool with smaller puller shoe. Turn the jacking screw clockwise. The thrust bearings and housing assembly will be pulled off the shaft and out of the frame.
- 12. Remove bolts from roller bearing housing.
- 13. Re-install two bolts into jack bolt holes provided in housing to aid in removal.
- 14. To remove the gaterotor support, carefully move support in the opposite direction of rotation and tilt roller bearing end towards the suction end of the compressor. The compressor input shaft may have to be turned to facilitate the removal of the gaterotor support. On dual gate compressor units, repeat the procedure for the remaining gaterotor support assembly.



For VSSG 291-601 compressors, do not use side rails.



For VSG 751/901 and 1051-1301 compressors, use side rails and assemble gaterotor stabilizer as stamped.



Position leading edge of main rotor groove flush with or slightly below back of gaterotor support.

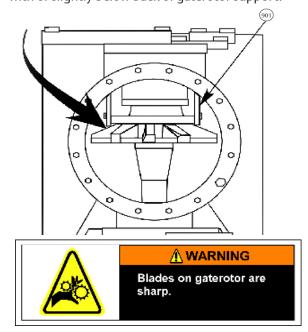


Figure 5-35 Gaterotor Assembly Removal and Tools

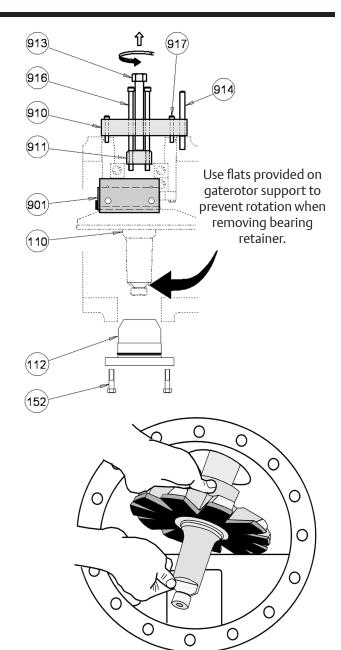
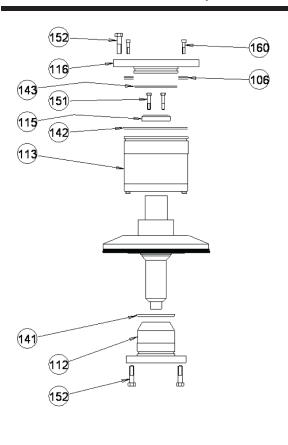


Figure 5-36. Gaterotor Assembly Removal



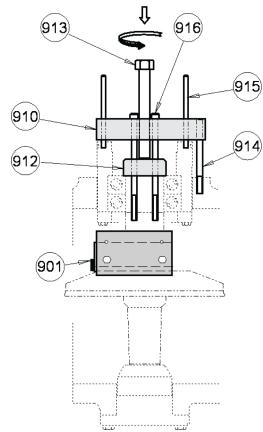


Figure 5-37. Gaterotor Assembly and Tools

### Installation

- 1. Install gaterotor support by carefully tilting the roller bearing end of the gaterotor support towards the suction end of the compressor. The compressor input shaft may have to be rotated to facilitate the installation of the gaterotor support. Install gaterotor stabilizer. The gaterotor stabilizer (901) will hold the gaterotor support in place as the thrust bearing housing is being installed. If the gaterotor support is not restricted from moving, the gaterotor blade may be damaged. See Figure 5-37.
- 2. Install the roller bearing housing (112) with a new O-ring (141). See Figure 5-37.
- 3. Tighten bolts (152), see Appendix A.
- 4. When installing the thrust bearing housing (113), a new O-ring (142) must be used when the housing

Check for 0.003-0.004" (0.076 - 0.102 mm) clearance between gaterotor blade and partition.

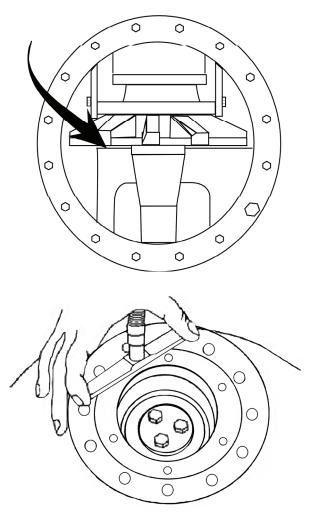


Figure 5-38. Gaterotor and Shelf Clearance

is installed, see Figure 5-37. Lubricate the outside of the housing and bearings with clean compressor oil to aid in the installation. Due to the fit of the bearings on the gaterotor shaft, the thrust bearing removal and installation tool with the pusher shoe must be used. Turn the jacking screw clockwise. This will push the thrust bearings onto the shaft and push the housing assembly into the frame. Install the inner retainer (115) and bolts (151) using Loctite® 242 thread locker. Tighten bolts, see Appendix A.

- 5. Set clearance between gaterotor blade and shelf.
- 6. Place a piece of 0.003"-0.004" shim stock between gaterotor blade and shelf.

### **NOTE**

This measurement determines the amount of shims needed for the correct clearance.

- 7. Measure depth from top of compressor case to top of thrust bearing housing.
- 8. Use factory installed shim pack (106) and bearing housing cover (116) without the O-ring (143).

### **NOTE**

Replacement blades are precisely the same dimensionally as blades installed originally at factory: Therefore, the same amount of shims will be required for replacement blades.

- Check the clearance between the entire gaterotor blade and the shelf, rotate the gaterotor to find the tightest spot. It should be between 0.003-0.004" (0.076-0.102 mm). Make adjustments, if necessary. It is preferable to shim the gaterotor blade looser rather than tighter against the shelf, see Figure 5-38.
- 10. After clearance has been set install a new O-ring (143) on bearing housing cover, install cover and tighten the bolts to the recommended torque value. See Figure 5-37.
- 11. Install side cover with a new gasket. Tighten the bolts to the recommended torque value. The unit can then be evacuated and leak checked.

# Gaterotor Assembly Replacement (VSG 301-701 Compressors ONLY)

### Removal

The removal of the gaterotor assembly for the VSG 301-701 compressors is similar for the VSG 901 - 2101 compressors except that the inner races are secured to the stationary bearing spindle.

- 1. Remove center member, see appropriate Drive Coupling Replacement procedure.
- 2. Remove the upper bolt from the side cover and install a guide stud in the hole.
- 3. Remove remaining bolts and side cover. There will be some oil drainage when the cover is removed.

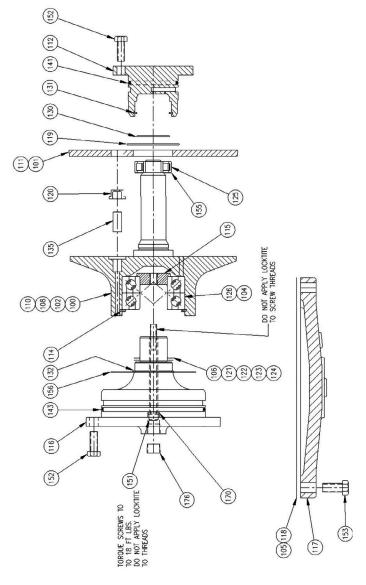


Figure 5-39. Gaterotor Assembly Breakdown

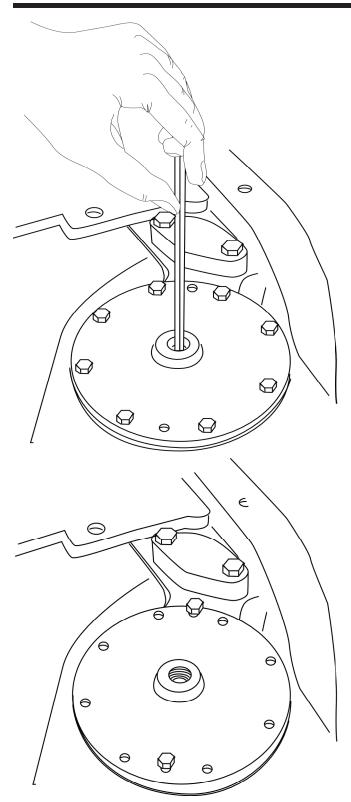
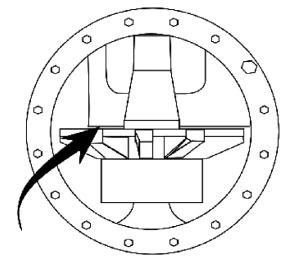


Figure 5-40. Gaterotor Thrust Bearing

- 4. The side cover that contains the suction strainer should have the suction line properly supported before the bolts securing the line to the cover can be removed. After the line is removed, the cover can be removed per paragraph 2.
- 5. Turn the main rotor so the driving edge of the groove is between the top of the shelf or slightly below the back of the gaterotor support. At this point install the gaterotor stabilizing tool.
- Remove plug on the thrust bearing housing. Loosen the socket head cap screw that is located underneath the plug. This secures the inner races of the thrust bearings to the spindle.
- 7. Remove bolts that hold the thrust bearing housing to the compressor. Insert two of the bolts into the threaded jacking holes to assist in removing the bearing housing from the compressor. When the housing is removed, there will be shims between the spindle and thrust bearings. These control the clearance between the shelf and gaterotor blades. These must be kept with their respective parts for that side of the compressor.
- 8. Remove the bolts from the roller bearing housing. After the bolts have been removed, the housing can be removed from the compressor.
- 9. To remove the gaterotor support, carefully move the support opposite the direction of rotation and tilt the roller bearing end towards the suction end of the compressor. The compressor input shaft may have to be turned to facilitate the removal of the gaterotor support. On dual gate versions, repeat the procedure for the remaining gaterotor support assembly.

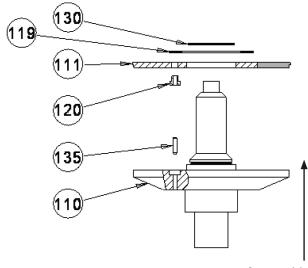


Check for 0.003-0.004" (0.076 - 0.102 mm) clearance between gaterotor blade and partition.

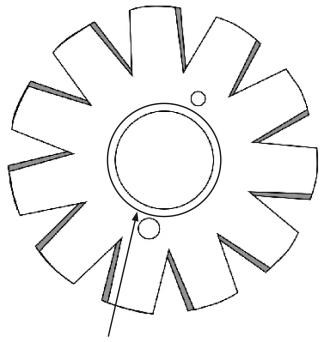
Figure 5-41. Gaterotor and Shelf Clearance

### Installation

- Install the gaterotor support. Carefully tilt the roller bearing end of the gaterotor support towards the suction end of the compressor. The compressor input shaft may have to be rotated to facilitate the installation of the gaterotor support.
- 2. Install the roller bearing housing with a new O-ring. Tighten the bolts to the recommended torque value.
- 3. Install the spindle with shims and O-ring, tighten bolts, see Appendix A. Measure the clearance between the shelf and blade.
- 4. Check the clearance between the entire gaterotor blade and the shelf, rotate the gaterotor to find the tightest spot. It should be between 0.003-0.004" (0.076-0.102 mm). Make adjustments, if necessary. It is preferable to shim the gaterotor blade looser rather than tighter against the shelf.
- Once the clearance is set remove the spindle. Install new O-ring, apply Loctite 242 thread locker to the socket head cap screw clamping the thrust bearings to the spindle. Torque all bolts, see Appendix A.
- 6. Install side covers with new gaskets. Tighten bolts, see Appendix A. The unit can now be evacuated and leak checked.



Top of Assembly



Relief area faces TOP of assembly.

Figure 5-42. Gaterotor Blade Assembly

## **Gaterotor Disassembly**

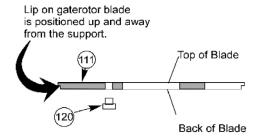
To perform gaterotor disassembly, remove gaterotor from compressor, see Gaterotor Assembly Replacement procedure (All VSG-VSSG Compressors Except VSG 301-701 Compressors) or Gaterotor Assembly procedure (VSG 301-701 Compressors ONLY).

### Gaterotor Blade Removal

- 1. Remove the snap ring and washer from the gaterotor assembly. Lift gaterotor blade assembly off the gaterotor support, see Figure 5-42.
- 2. Check damper pin and bushing for excessive wear. Replace if required.

### **Gaterotor Blade Installation**

- Install damper pin bushing (120) in gaterotor blade (111) from the back side of the blade. Be sure bushing is fully seated.
- 2. Place blade assembly on gaterotor support. Locating damper over pin.
- Install washer (119) and snap ring (130) on gaterotor assembly. The bevel on the snap ring must face away from the gaterotor blade. After the gaterotor blade and support are assembled, there should be a small amount of rotational movement between the gaterotor and support.



Snap ring bevel must be positioned away from the blade on gaterotor.

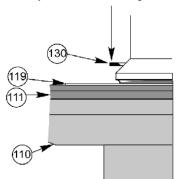


Figure 5-43. Gaterotor Blade Installation

### **Gaterotor Thrust Bearing Removal**

For removal of thrust bearings on VSG units:

- 1. Remove bolts (150) from the clamping ring (114), see Figure 5-44.
- 2. Remove thrust bearing clamping ring.
- 3. Remove thrust bearings (126) from housing (113).

For removal of thrust bearings on VSSG units:

- 4. Remove retaining ring from gaterotor support.
- 5. Remove bearings from support.
- 6. Remove bearing retainer from inner race.

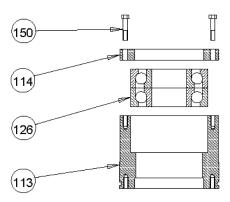


Figure 5-44. Gaterotor Thrust Bearing

### **Gaterotor Thrust Bearing Installation**

For installation of thrust bearings on VSG and VSSG units:

- Install thrust bearings (126) in the housing so the bearings are face to face. The larger sides of the inner races are placed together. A light application of clean compressor lubricating oil should be used to ease the installation of the bearings into the housing.
- 2. Center the bearing retainer ring on housing, use Loctite® 242-thread locker and evenly tighten the bolts to the recommended torque value, see Figure 5-41.

For installation of thrust bearings on VSG 301 - 701 units:

- Install retainer in the back of the inner race of one of the thrust bearings. The back of the inner race is the narrower of the two sides.
- 2. The bearing with the retainer should be placed in the housing first, retainer towards the support. Install the second bearing. The bearings should be

positioned face to face. This means that the larger sides of the inner races are placed together. A light application of clean compressor lubricating oil should be used to ease the installation of the bearings into the gaterotor support.

3. Install the bearing retaining snap ring.

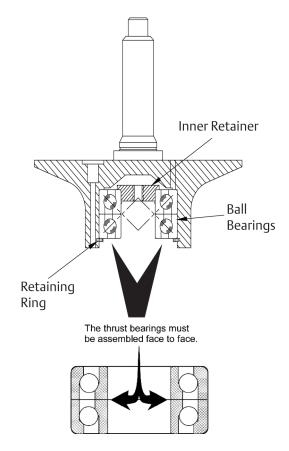


Figure 5-45. Thrust Bearing Installation

### **Gaterotor Roller Bearing Removal**

- 1. Remove the snap ring (131), which retains the roller bearing in the bearing housing, see Figure 5-46.
- 2. Remove the roller bearing (125) from the bearing housing (112).
- 3. Use a bearing puller to remove the roller bearing race (125) from the gaterotor support (110).

### **Gaterotor Roller Bearing Installation**

- 1. Match up the part numbers on the inner race to the part numbers outer race. Press the bearing race (numbers visible) onto the gaterotor support.
- 2. Install the outer bearing into the bearing housing so the numbers match the numbers on the inner race. Install the snap ring retainer in the housing. The bevel on the snap ring must face away from the roller bearing.

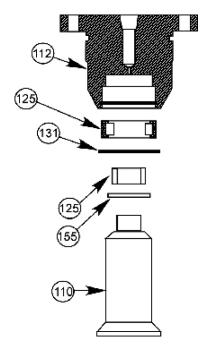


Figure 5-46. Roller Bearing Assembly

# Gaterotor Assembly Replacement (VSG 97-127 Compressors ONLY)

### Removal

1. Remove center member.

### NOTE

All parts must be kept with their appropriate side and not mixed when the compressor is reassembled.

2. Remove bolts from side cover.

### NOTE

There will be some oil drainage when the cover is removed.

- Turn main rotor so a driving edge of any one of the main rotor grooves is even with the back of the gaterotor support.
- 4. Remove the three screws (item 107 in Figure 5-47) that hold the housing in place.
- 5. Remove the gaterotor roller bearing housing (item 105 in Figure 5-47).
- Remove O-ring (102-2), bearing and retainer ring (106).
- 7. Remove the 8 screws (107) that hold the ball bearing support (104) and the O-Ring (102-1).
- 8. To remove the gaterotor support (101), carefully move support in the opposite direction of rotation and tilt the roller bearing end towards the suction end of the compressor. The compressor input shaft may have to be turned to facilitate the removal of the gaterotor support.
- On dual gate compressor units, repeat the procedure for the remaining gaterotor support assembly.

### Installation

- Install gaterotor support by carefully tilting the roller bearing end of the gaterotor support towards the suction end of the compressor. The compressor input shaft may have to be rotated to facilitate the installation of the gaterotor support. Install gaterotor stabilizer. The gaterotor stabilizer (901) will hold the gaterotor support in place as the thrust bearing housing is being installed. If the gaterotor support is not restricted from moving, the gaterotor blade may be damaged.
- Install the roller bearing housing (105) with a new O-ring (102-2), and make sure the O-ring is installed in the proper groove.
- 3. Tighten bolts (107), see Appendix A.
- 4. Install thrust bearing support. Lubricate the outside of the support and bearings with clean compressor oil to aid in the installation. Tighten bolts, see Appendix A.
- Measure clearance between gaterotor blade and shelf by placing shim stock between gaterotor blade and shelf until snug. Subtract 0.003"-0.004" from total amount of shim stock used.

### NOTE

This measurement determines the amount of shims needed for the correct clearance.

6. Use factory installed shim pack (103) and bearing housing cover without the O-ring.

### NOTE

Replacement blades are precisely the same dimensionally as blades installed originally at factory: Therefore, the same amount of shims will be required for replacement blades.

- 7. Check the clearance between the entire gaterotor blade and the shelf, rotate the gaterotor to find the tightest spot. It should be between 0.003"-0.004"(0.076-0.102 mm). Make adjustments, if necessary. It is preferable to shim the gaterotor blade looser rather than tighter against the shelf, see Figure 5-38.
- 8. After clearance has been set install a new O-ring on bearing housing cover, install cover and tighten the bolts to the recommended torque value.
- Install side cover with a new gasket. Tighten the bolts to the recommended torque value. The unit can then be evacuated and leak checked.

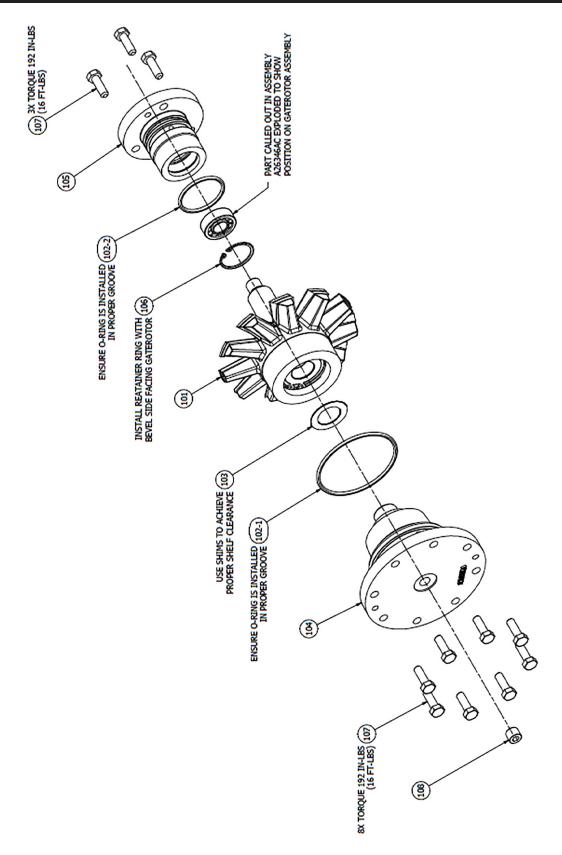


Figure 5-47. Gaterotor Assembly (VSM 97-127 Compressors ONLY)

Gaterotor Removal and Installation (VSG 128 - 243 Compressors ONLY) Use gaterotor tool set: A25205G

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

### Removal

1. Prepare the compressor for servicing (please see Compressor Unit Isolation for Maintenance/Service on page 5-3 for procedure details).

#### NOTE

Each gaterotor assembly must be reassembled on the same side that it is disassembled from.

- Position at least a one gallon plastic oil collection bin beneath the side cover. Carefully pry open the side cover to allow the oil to drain before finally removing the side cover.
- 3. Rotate the main rotor to the position indicated in Figure 5-48.

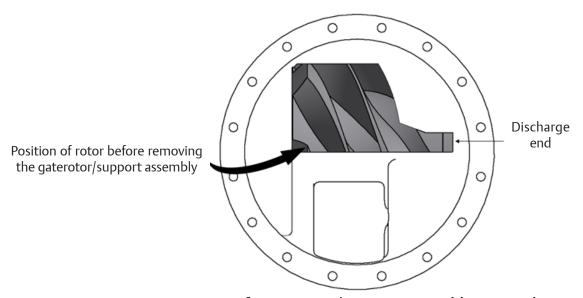


Figure 5-48. Rotor Position for Gaterotor/Support Assembly Removal

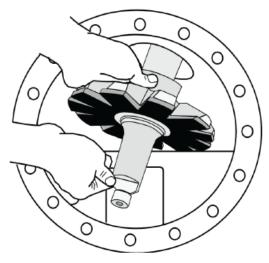


Figure 5-49. Gaterotor/Support Assembly Removal

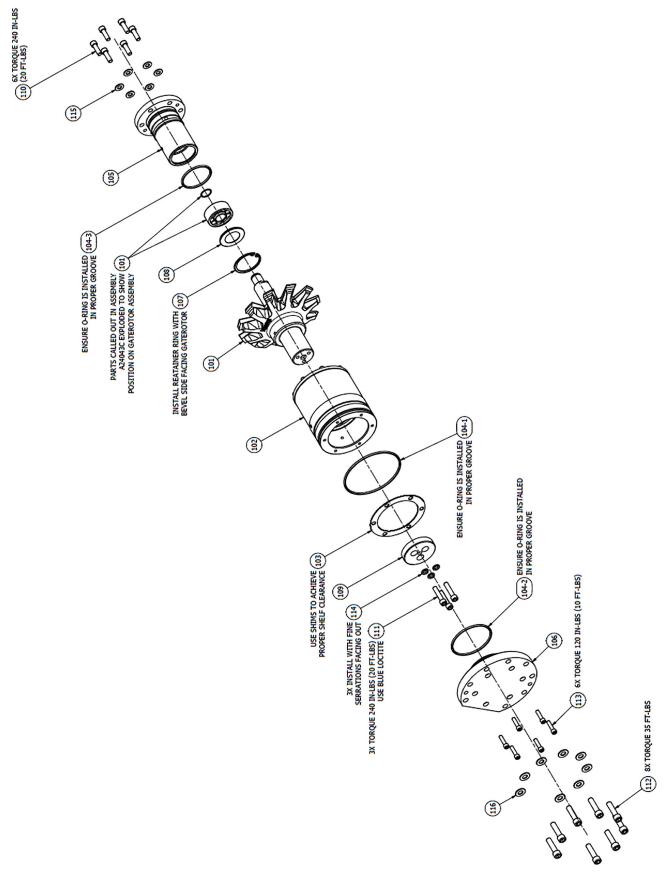


Figure 5-50. Gaterotor Assembly

## Section 5 • Maintenance/Service

- 4. Using Figure 5-50 as a guide, remove the screws (110), and the washers (115).
- 5. Remove ball bearing housing cover screws (112 & 113), washers (116) and cover (106).
- 6. Remove ball bearing retainer screws (111), washer (114), and retainer (109).
- 7. Remove shim pack (103) and O-ring (104-2).
- 8. Remove roller bearing housing (105).
- 9. Remove O-ring (104-3).
- 10. Use the tool set A25205G (shown in Figure 5-51) to remove ball bearing housing (102 in Figure 5-50): Install the tool set as shown in Figure 5-52 by hand tightening the bolt (109) this will hold the gaterotor support in place. Turn the jacking screw (105 in Figure 5-51) clockwise. The ball bearing housing assembly will be pulled off the gaterotor support. Remove entire tool set.

- 11. Remove O-ring (104-1 in Figure 5-50).
- 12. Make sure the rotor is in position as shown in Figure 5-48. Remove support assembly (101 in Figure 5-50) as shown in Figure 5-49.

#### **NOTE**

O-rings and Nord-Lock washers (114 in Figure 5-50) will need to be replaced each time.

### Note on Tool

Make sure that gaterotor is not in contact with the housing shelf while installing and removing the bearing housing assembly.

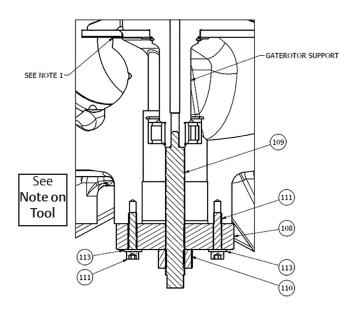


Figure 5-52. Tool To Install and Remove Bearing Housing Assembly

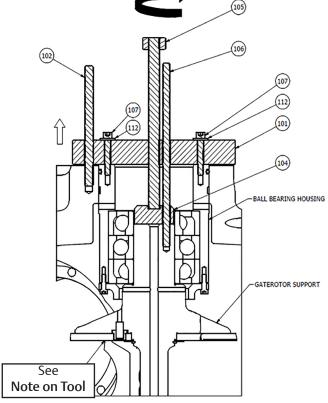


Figure 5-51. Tool To Remove Bearing Housing Assembly

### Installation

(Refer to Figure 5-50)

Torque values for screws:				
- 110: 20 ft-lbs				
- 112: 35 ft-lbs				
- 113: 10 ft-lbs				
- 111: 20 ft-lbs (use blue Loctite)				

- The beveled side of the retaining ring (101.14) must face away from gaterotor, see Figure 5-55.
- Make sure O-rings are placed in the proper grooves, see Figure 5-50.
- Washer 114 has fine and coarse serrations, and those fine serrations must be facing out. See "NORD-LOCK Washers" on page 5-68 for more details.
- 1. Install gaterotor support by carefully tilting the roller bearing end of the gaterotor support towards the suction end of the compressor, see Figure 5-49. The compressor input shaft may have to be rotated to facilitate the installation of the gaterotor support, see Figure 5-48.
- 2. When installing the ball bearing housing (102), a new O-ring (104-1) must be used when the housing is installed, see Figure 5-50. Lubricate the outside of the housing and bearings with clean compressor oil to aid in the installation. Due to the way the bearings fit on the gaterotor support, the gaterotor tool set (A25205G) must be used. Assemble the tool set according to Figure 5-53 and 5-48 by hand tightening the bolt (109) this will hold the gaterotor support in place. Evenly turn the jacking studs (102) clockwise. This will push the ball bearing housing onto the gaterotor support. Remove entire tool set.
- 3. Install the inner retainer (109), washers (114) and bolts (111) using Loctite® 242 thread locker. Tighten bolts to 20 ft-lbs.
- 4. Install the roller bearing housing (105) with a new O-ring (104-3).
- 5. Tighten bolts (110) to 20 ft-lbs.
- 6. Set clearance between gaterotor blade and shelf.
- 7. Place a piece of 0.003"-0.004" shim stock between gaterotor blade and shelf.

### **NOTE**

This measurement determines the number of shims needed for the correct clearance.

- 8. Measure depth from top of compressor case to top of ball bearing housing.
- 9. Use factory installed shim pack (103) and ball bearing housing cover (106) without the O-ring (104-2).

#### NOTE

Replacement blades are precisely the same dimensionally as blades installed originally at factory. Therefore, the same number of shims will be required for replacement blades.

### Note on Tool

Make sure that gaterotor is not in contact with the housing shelf while installing and removing the bearing housing assembly.

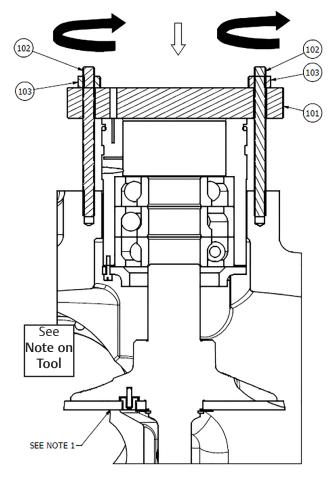


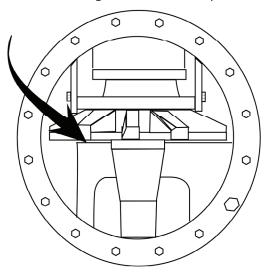
Figure 5-53. Tool To Install Bearing Housing Assembly

## Section 5 • Maintenance/Service

- 10. Check the clearance between the entire gaterotor blade and the shelf, rotate the gaterotor to find the tightest spot. It should be between 0.003-0.004"(0.076-0.102 mm). Make adjustments, if necessary. It is preferable to shim the gaterotor blade looser rather than tighter against the shelf, see Figure 5-54.
- 11. After clearance has been set install a new O-ring (104-2) on ball bearing housing cover, install cover (106), and tighten the bolts (112 and 113) to the recommended torque values.
- 12. Install side cover with a new gasket. Tighten the bolts to the recommended torque value. The unit can then be evacuated, and leak checked.

Torque values for screws:
- 110: 20 ft-lbs
- 112: 35 ft-lbs
- 113: 10 ft-lbs
- 111: 20 ft-lbs (use blue Loctite)

Check for 0.003-0.004" (0.076 - 0.102 mm) clearance between gaterotor blade and partition.



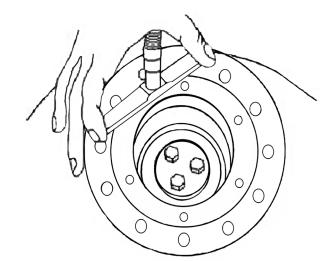


Figure 5-54. Check the Clearance Between the Gaterotor and Shelf

### **Gaterotor Blade Removal**

- 1. Remove the retaining ring (101.14) and washer (101.13) from the assembly, see Figure 5-55.
- 2. Lift gaterotor blade assembly (101.12) off the gaterotor support (101.11).
- Check damper pin and bushing for excessive wear.
   Replace if required (see page 5-26 for gaterotor float details.)

### **Gaterotor Blade Installation**

- 1. Install bushings (101.12b) in gaterotor blade (101.12a) from the back side of the blade. Be sure bushing is fully seated and torqued to 5 ft-lbs. using red Loctite, see Figure 5-56.
- 2. Place blade assembly (101.12) on gaterotor support (101.11). Locate bushing over pin, see Figure 5-55.
- 3. After the gaterotor and support are assembled, there should be a small amount of rotational movement between the gaterotor and support.
- 4. Install washer (101.13) and retaining ring (101.14).

### **NOTE**

Retaining ring (101.14) must be installed with bevel side facing away from the gaterotor, see Figure 5-55.

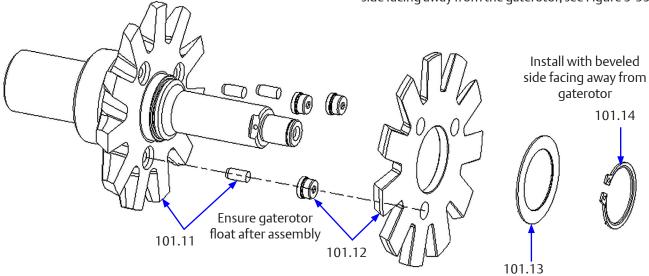


Figure 5-55. Gaterotor and Support Assembly

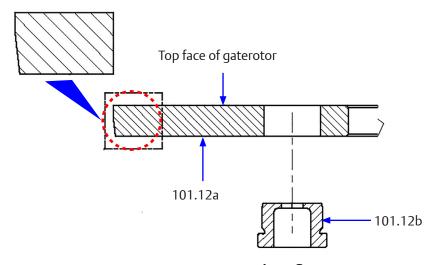


Figure 5-56. Gaterotor Top Face Identification

### **Gaterotor Ball Bearing Removal**

- 1. Remove bolts (102.4) from the outer retainer (102.3), see Figure 5-57.
- 2. Remove ball bearing outer retainer (102.3).
- 3. Using a press, remove ball bearings (102.2) from housing (102.1).

## **Gaterotor Ball Bearing Installation**

- Install three ball bearings (102.2) in the housing (102.1) so the first two bearings are back to back, and the second and third bearings are face to face (the larger sides of the inner races are placed together, as shown in Figure 5-57). A light application of clean compressor lubricating oil should be used to ease the installation of the bearings into the housing.
- 2. Center the bearing outer retainer (102.3) on housing (102.1), use Loctite® 242-thread locker and evenly tighten the bolts (102.4) to the recommended torque value (4 lb-ft), see Figure 5-57.

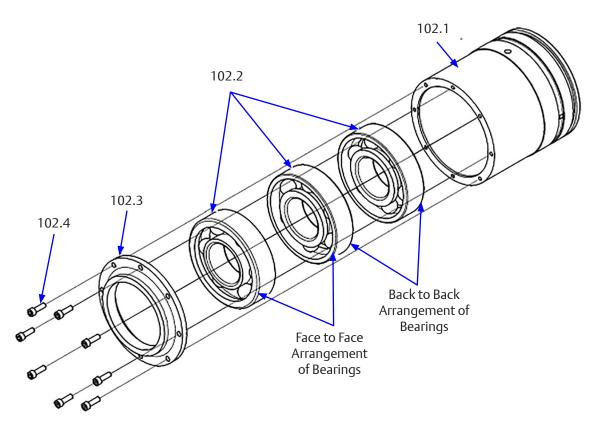


Figure 5-57. Gaterotor Ball bearing

## **Gaterotor Roller Bearing Removal**

- 1. Remove the snap ring (107), which retains the roller bearing in the bearing housing, see Figure 5-58.
- 2. Remove the baffle washer (108) and the roller bearing (101.3b) from the bearing housing (105).
- 3. Remove the retaining ring (101.2) from the gaterotor support (101.1). Use a bearing puller to remove the roller bearing inner race (101.3a) from the gaterotor support (101.1).

## **Gaterotor Roller Bearing Installation**

- Match up the part numbers on the inner race and outer race of the bearing (101.3a & 101.3b).
- 2. Install the outer race (101.3b) into the bearing housing (105). Install baffle washer (108) with inner bevel facing the bearing rollers (101.3b). Install the snap ring retainer (107) in the housing. The bevel on the snap ring must face away from the roller bearing.
- 3. Heat Roller bearing inner race (101.3a) to 250 °F, then quickly install on gaterotor support (101.1). Once cool, install retaining ring (101.2).

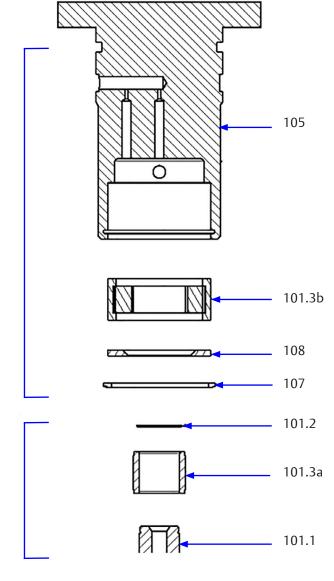


Figure 5-58. Gaterotor Roller Bearing Assembly

# Gaterotor Removal (VSG 301-701 Models)

The removal of the gaterotor assembly for the VSG 301-701 compressors is similar for the VSG 901-2101 compressors. The inner races are secured to the stationary bearing spindle.

- 1. Prepare The Compressor For Servicing
- 2. Remove the upper bolt from the side cover and install a guide stud in the hole. Remove the remaining bolts and side cover. There will be some oil drainage when the cover is removed.
- 3. The side cover that contains the suction strainer should have the suction line properly supported before the bolts securing the line to the cover can be removed. After the line is removed, the cover can be removed according to step 2.

- 4. Turn the main rotor so the driving edge of the groove is between the top of the shelf or slightly below the back of the gaterotor support. At this point install the gaterotor stabilizing tool.
- 5. Remove plug on the thrust bearing housing. Loosen the socket head cap screw that is located underneath the plug. This secures the inner races of the thrust bearings to the spindle.
- 6. Remove bolts that hold the thrust bearing housing to the compressor. Insert two of the bolts into the threaded jacking holes to assist in removing the bearing housing from the compressor. When the housing is removed, there will be shims between the spindle and thrust bearings. These control the clearance between the shelf and gaterotor blades. These must be kept with their respective parts for that side of the compressor.

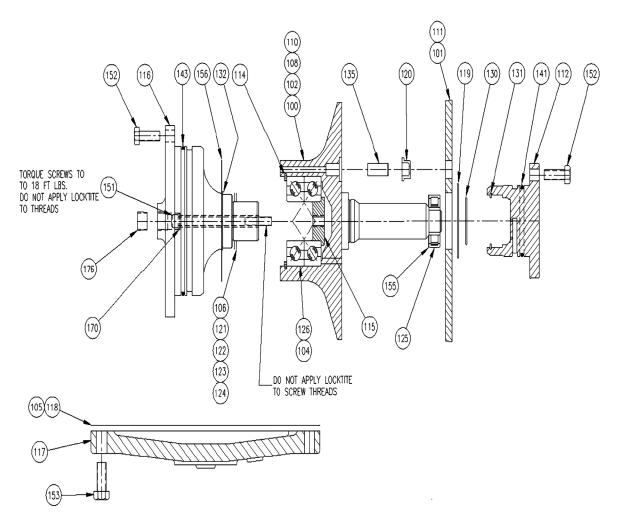


Figure 5-59. Gaterotor Removal (VSG 301-701 Models)

- 7. Remove the bolts from the roller bearing housing. After the bolts have been removed, the housing can be removed from the compressor.
- 8. To remove the gaterotor support, carefully move the support opposite the direction of rotation and tilt the roller bearing end towards the suction end of the compressor. The compressor input shaft may have to be turned to facilitate the removal of the gaterotor support. On dual gate versions, repeat the procedure for the remaining gaterotor support assembly.

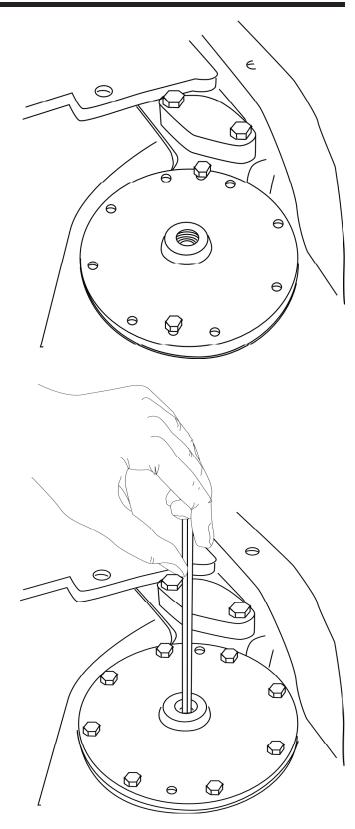


Figure 5-60. Gaterotor Thrust Bearing (VSG 301-701 Models)

# Slide Valve Actuator Assembly Replacement

To replace slide valve actuator assembly, proceed with the following steps:

### Removal

# WARNING

At shutdown, open valves that may trap gas or liquid to prevent rotation of the compressor and serious injury and/or damage to equipment.

# WARNING

Follow local lock-out/tag-out procedure.

### NOTE

This procedure is applicable to both capacity and volume slide valve actuator assemblies.

- 1. Shut down the compressor unit, refer to Stopping/ Restarting procedure in Section 4.
- 2. Turn disconnect switches to the OFF position for the compressor unit and oil pump motor starter, if equipped.
- 3. Allow compressor, motor and surrounding components to cool prior to servicing.
- 4. Disconnect connectors from actuator.

### **NOTE**

Note orientation of components to aid in installation.

- 5. First remove E-clips, then remove Locking Retainers, next loosen and remove Grooved Bolts and Washes that securing actuator assembly to actuator mount. See Figure 5-61 for parts details.
- 6. Remove actuator assembly from actuator mount.

### Installation

# CAUTION

When installing the slide valve actuator assembly, loosen locking collar down the shaft. Do not use a screwdriver to pry locking collar into position.

- 7. Position actuator assembly on mount as noted in removal.
- 8. Install washers and grooved bolts to secure actuator assembly to actuator mount, torque them to 6 lb-ft. Then install locking retainers. Last push E-clips into grooved bolt heads. Refer to Actuator Installation Using Anti-Rotation Bolts (see next page) for details.
- 9. Tighten screws, see Appendix A.

# CAUTION

If installing new actuator, do not connect connectors of power cable or position transmitter cable to new actuator once installed. Connecting connectors to new actuator will occur during calibration procedure. Failure to comply may result in damage to equipment.

- 10. Leave connectors disconnected to actuator assembly.
- 11. Calibrate actuator assembly, see Slide Valve Calibration procedure in Section 4 or Appendix C.

# Actuator Installation Using Anti-Rotation Bolts

Tools Needed: A 7/16" open wrench or torque wrench with 7/16" crowfoot wrench adapter.

Part #: The parts come with the actuator. Retrofit kit # is 25972R (Includes 4 sets of bolts, washers, retainers & E-clips).

1. Install the Grooved Bolt and Washer and torque them to 6 lb-ft. See figure 5-61 (a).

### **NOTE**

It may be necessary to adjust the bolt position so that one of the bolt edges is parallel to line A and B, then the retainer will drop-on easily. If required, tighten bolt further for this alignment.



2. Position Locking Retainer over Grooved Bolt, with the shallow curved edge toward the center of the command shaft housing. See figure 5-61 (b).

### **NOTE**

The locking retainer hex hole is offset 3° so flipping it over gives it new positioning.



3. Push E-Clip into Grooved Bolt Head. Once E-clip is on make sure it rotates back and forth freely. This will ensure E-Clip is completely seated. See figure 5-61 (c).

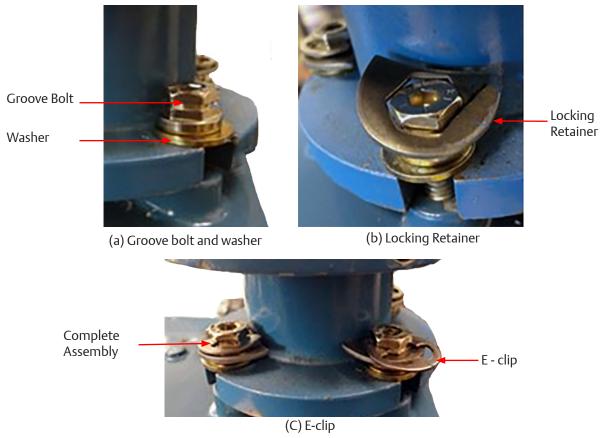


Figure 5-61. Actuator Installation Using Anti-Rotation Bolts

# Inspection of Slide Valve Assemblies In The Compressor

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.



### **Prepare The Compressor For Servicing**

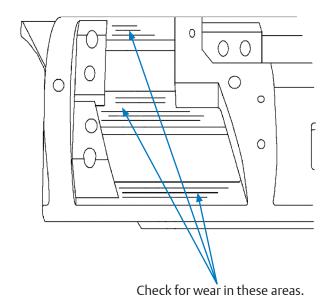
- Remove the gate rotor access covers. Using a mirror and flashlight, visually inspect the slide valve carriage through the gas bypass opening. Look for any significant signs of wear on the slide valve carriage
- 2. To check the clearance of the slide valve clamps, the gate rotor support must be removed. Refer to removal of the gate rotor support
- 3. Using a feeler gauge, inspect the clearance between capacity and volume slide valve clamps and slide valve carriage through the gas bypass opening. The clearance should be less than 0.002"
- 4. If the slide valves are worn in excess of the tolerances, the factory should be contacted.

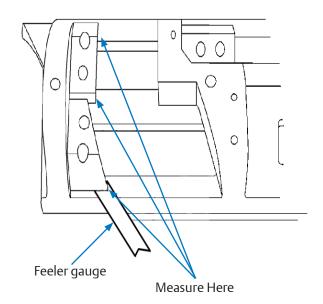
### Removal of Slide Valve Carriage Assemblies

- 1. Prepare the compressor for servicing.
- If only one of the slide valve carriages is removed only the corresponding gate rotor support needs to be removed. If both carriages are removed both gate rotors must be removed. Remove the gate rotor assemblies.
- 3. Remove the capacity and volume actuators. Remove the discharge manifold, capacity and volume cross shafts and the slide valve racks.
- 4. Locate and remove the socket head plugs above the slide valve carriage attachment bolts. Remove the bolts located under the plugs.
- 5. The slide valve carriage may now be removed. On newer carriages there is a threaded hole in the back of the slide valve carriage to aid in its removal. Use a threaded tip slide hammer to aid in the removal of the carriage.

# NOTE

Slide Valves may be re-positioned to aid in removal of assembly.





### Installation of Slide Valve Carriage Assemblies

- 1. Position the slide valves to the center of the carriage. Place the slide valve assembly in the bore of frame and use the slide hammer to slowly tap the carriage into position. Re-positioning slide valves once inside bore may aid installation. Adjust the carriage so that the 3-holes line up.
- 2. Install the 3 socket head cap screws with new Nord-Lock washers beneath the heads, but do not tighten them.
- 3. Work a piece of 0.005"shim stock between the slide valves and the main rotor to help position the carriage.
- 4. Tighten, to the correct torque the hold down bolts to secure the carriage in the frame. The edges of the slide valves themselves should be at or slightly below the main rotor bore.
- 5. Re- Install the capacity and volume slide valve cross shafts, slide valve racks and discharge manifold.
- 6. Re-install the gate rotor assemblies.

# Slide Valve Command Shaft Assembly Replacement

# **WARNING**

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

### Removal

### **NOTE**

The following steps can be used to remove or install either the capacity or volume command shaft assemblies.

- Shut down and isolate compressor unit, see Compressor Unit Shutdown and Isolation procedure.
- 2. Remove actuator, see Actuator Assembly Replacement procedure.
- 3. Remove four socket head cap screws (457) and Nord-Lock washers (477) securing the command shaft assembly to the discharge manifold.
- The command shaft and mounting plate may now be removed from the compressor.

### Installation

- 5. Install a new o-ring (446) into the groove on the compressor discharge manifold. You may use clean compressor lubricating oil on the O-ring.
- 6. Install the command shaft onto the compressor discharge manifold. Ensure that the command shaft tongue is engaged in the cross-shaft slot inside the compressor discharge manifold. Rotate the command shaft assembly so that the vent holes point downward. This will prevent water and dust from entering the vent.
- 7. Secure the command shaft assembly to the discharge manifold using the four socket head cap screws and Nord-Lock washers and apply the proper torque.
- 8. Perform leak check, see Compressor Unit Leak Check Procedure.

Command shaft

assembly

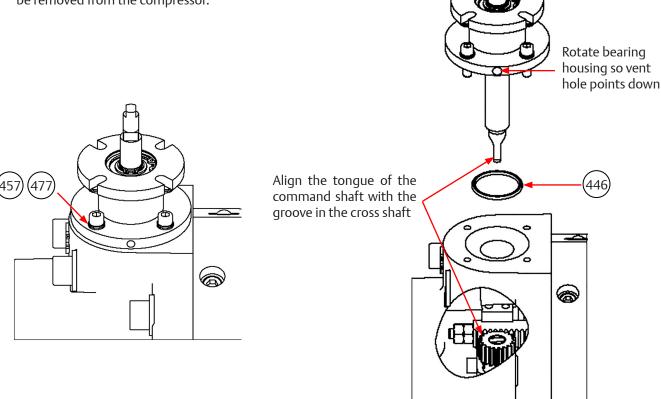


Figure 5-62. Command Shaft Assembly Replacement

## Discharge Manifold Removal

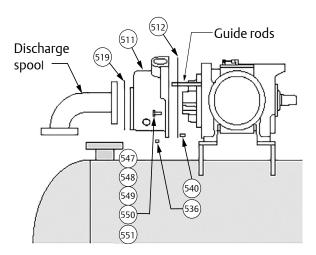
# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

- Remove both control actuators and command shaft assemblies.
- On VSG 751-2101 and VSSG 291-601 compressors, remove the discharge spool between the manifold and separator. Remove one bolt from each side of the discharge manifold and install (2) guide rods approximately 6" long, to support the manifold. Remove the remaining bolts (note length and location of bolts) and take off the discharge manifold.

### **NOTE**

The manifold has dowel pins to locate it on the compressor housing. Therefore, remove manifold straight back approximately 1" as not to break dowel pins.



### **NOTE**

When removing the discharge manifold on VSG 301-701 compressor the compressor must be properly supported to keep the compressor from moving when the manifold is removed.

- 3. On VSG 301-701 compressors unbolt the discharge flange from the discharge manifold.
- 4. Remove one bolt from each side of the discharge manifold and install (2) guide rods approximately 6" long, to support the manifold. Remove the remaining bolts (note length and location of bolts) and take off the discharge manifold.

## **Discharge Manifold Installation**

- 5. Install (2) guide rods to position the discharge manifold. Install a new manifold gasket and the discharge manifold. Install the dowel pins and bolts, tighten manifold bolts to the recommended torque value.
- 6. On VSG 751-2101 and VSSG 291-601 compressors install the discharge spool or elbow between the discharge manifold and oil separator with new gaskets. When installing the discharge elbow tighten the bolts to the correct torque on the manifold flange first before tightening the separator flange bolts. Install the drain plug in the bottom of the discharge manifold.
- 7. On VSG 301-701 compressors install the bolts in the discharge flange. Install the drain plug in the bottom of the discharge manifold.
- 8. Install both command shaft assemblies and control actuators.

# **Compressor Shaft Seal Replacement**

### **Shaft Seal Assembly**

The shaft seal is made up of a mating ring and a carbon or silicon carbide (SC) component.

The mating ring is the rotating part of the seal and is installed against the shaft shoulder. It has a drive notch on one end which aligns with the drive pin inserted in the shaft.

Carbon or SC component is the stationary part of the seal and is installed into the shaft seal housing using an O-ring.

The shaft seal housing with the stationary part is assembled in the compressor main housing using an O-ring, see Figure 5-63.

The shaft seal needs to be carefully handled and installed to function properly. See Figure 5-64 for details.



Figure 5-63. Shaft Seal Assembly



Figure 5-64. Handling Seal Face with Care

Compressor Shaft Seal Replacement (All VSG Models Except VSG 128 -243)

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

### Removal

1. Remove bolts (281) securing shaft seal housing (218) to compressor (see Figure 5-65).

#### **NOTE**

There will be a small amount of oil drainage as the shaft seal housing is removed.

- Insert two of bolts (281) into threaded jacking holes to assist in removing shaft seal housing (218).
- 3. Remove mating ring (219C) from compressor shaft.
- 4. Remove oil seal (230) from shaft seal housing (218).
- 5. Using a brass drift and hammer, tap out cup assembly (219B) from the back side of shaft seal housing (218).
- 6. Remove O-ring (260).

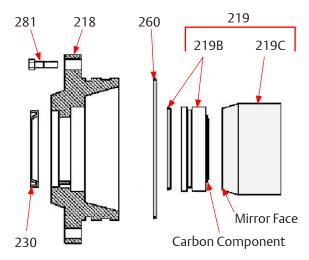


Figure 5-65. Compressor Shaft Seal Assembly

### Installation

# CAUTION

Care must be taken when handling the cup assembly and mating ring when installing. See Figure 5-64 for handling seal faces with care. Do not touch the carbon component of the cup assembly or mirror face on the mating ring as body oil and sweat will cause corrosion.

### NOTE

On VSSG 291-601 and VSG 128-243 compressors equipped with a Anti-rotation pin in the shaft seal housing, when replacing the cup assembly (219B) the Anti-rotation pin in the housing must be removed. See Figure 5-68.

### Suggestion

A spray bottle filled with clean compressor oil may be used to lubricate the faces of the seals without touching the seal.

- 1. Install new oil seal (230) in housing (218).
- 2. To install the carbon cartridge part of the seal in the seal housing: clean inside shaft seal housing (218) where cup assembly (219B) meets inside shaft seal housing.
- 3. If applicable, remove protective plastic from cup assembly (219B). **DO NOT** wipe or touch carbon component of cup assembly.
- 4. If carbon component of cup assembly (219B) needs cleaning, use alcohol and a lint-free cloth to clean.
- 5. Apply clean compressor lubricating oil to O-ring on cup assembly (219B).
- 6. If applicable, align the hole on the back of the carbon cartridge with the Anti-rotation in the seal housing. Using shaft seal tool or similar, install cup assembly (219B) in shaft seal housing (218).

Follow these steps to verify the integrity of a shaft seal:

7. Check lead chamfer and outer diameter of shaft for deep scratches that may potentially damage the O-ring on the inner diameter of the shaft seal, see Figure 5-66.

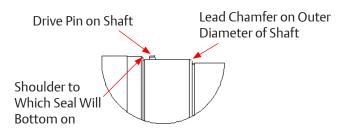


Figure 5-66. Shaft with Pin

- 8. Check lead chamfer and inner diameter of shaft seal housing for burrs and/or deep scratches that may potentially damage the O-ring on the outer diameter of the shaft seal, see Figure 5-67.
- 9. For shaft seal 25985R and 25985T, shim 24022A needs to be assembled in shaft seal housing before shaft seal. To assemble the shim, align the slot on it with the anti-rotation pin during installation. Visually verify that the back of the shim is abutted against the shaft seal housing, see Figure 5-67.
- 10. Clean compressor shaft and shaft seal cavity in compressor housing.
- 11. Apply clean compressor lubricating oil to mating ring (219C) seating area on compressor shaft.
- 12. Apply clean compressor lubricating oil to inside area of mating ring (219C). See Figure 5-68.

### **IMPORTANT**

**DO NOT** wipe or touch the face of the mating ring (219C) where face meets the carbon component of the cup assembly (219B).

Table 5-15. Shaft Seals with Anti-Rotation Pins

Shaft Seal	Press	ure (PSI)	O ring Material	
Stidit Sedi	Static	Dynamic	O-ring Material	
25985Y	1800	1350	Aflas	
25985T	1200	600	Viton	
25985R	1200	600	Aflas	
25985W	1800	1350	Fluoroelastomer	

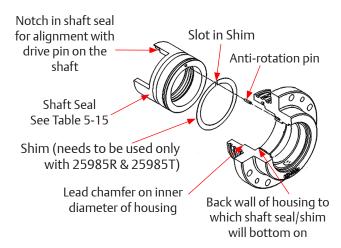


Figure 5-67. Shaft Seal and Its Housing

# CAUTION

Ensure the mating ring (219C) is fully seated against the shoulder of the compressor shaft. If the mating ring is not fully seated against the shoulder, the carbon component of the cup assembly (219B) will be damaged when the shaft seal housing (218) is installed. See Figure 5-68.

- 13. Align slot in mating ring (219C) with drive pin on compressor shaft. Carefully push mating ring on while holding onto outside area of mating ring until mating ring is fully seated against shoulder on compressor shaft. See Figure 5-68.
- 14. Install a new O-ring (260) on the seal housing (218), making sure the O-ring is placed in the O-ring groove and not the oil gallery groove. Lubricate both seal faces with clean compressor lubricating oil. See Figure 5-68.
- 15. Carefully install the seal housing (218) on the compressor shaft, evenly tightening the bolts to the recommended torque values.
- 16. Install the coupling and coupling guard. The unit can then be evacuated and leak checked.

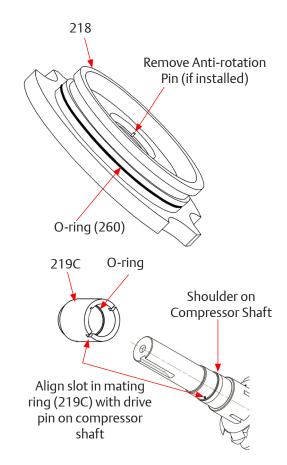


Figure 5-68. Compressor Shaft Seal Installation

### Shaft Seal Removal - For Model 25985Y

(See Table 5-15 and Figure 5-69)

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

### **NOTE**

There will be a small amount of oil drainage as the shaft seal housing is removed.

- 1. Remove bolts (281) securing shaft seal housing (218) to compressor.
- 2. Insert two bolts (281) into threaded jacking holes to assist in removing shaft seal housing (218).
- 3. Remove silicon carbide rotating face (219.6) & O-ring (219.7) from shaft.
- 4. Remove spring holder (219.8) from shaft.
- 5. Remove oil seal (230) from shaft seal housing (218).
- 6. Remove retaining ring (219.5) from seal housing.
- 7. Flip the seal housing over and carefully tap the stationary silicon carbide piece (219.3), retainer (219.4), and O-ring (219.2) out of the seal housing using brass drift and hammer.
- 8. Remove O-ring (260).

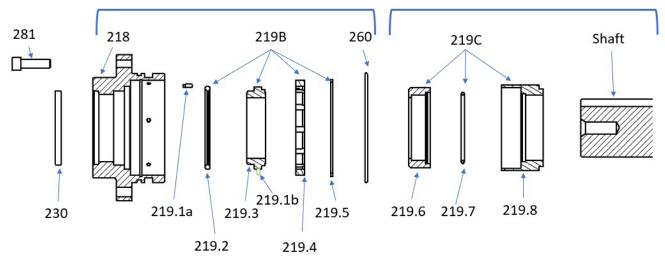


Figure 5-69. Shaft Seal Breakdown (25985Y Model)

Shaft Seal Removal – For Part# 28985W (See Table 5-15 and Figure 5-70)

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

### **NOTE**

There will be a small amount of oil drainage as the shaft seal housing is removed.

- 1. Prepare compressor for disassembly (standard nomenclature from other area of manual.
- 2. Loosen and remove screws (281) mounting shaft seal housing (218) to main compressor housing.
- 3. Carefully thread three screws (281) into the jacking holes in the shaft seal housing (218) to push it out of the main compressor housing. Do not go more than one-half turn on any screw at a time.
- 4. Once the shaft seal housing (218) has been removed from the compressor housing, loosen the 4 small socket cap screws (303) holding the shaft seal retainer (304) to the shaft seal housing (218).
- 5. Using a hammer and punch, carefully tap the seal cartridge (305) out of the shaft seal housing (218).
- 6. Remove oil seal (230) from shaft seal housing (218).

- 7. Remove the O-ring (260) from the shaft seal housing (218).
- 8. The rotating assembly (219C) can be firmly pulled off the compressor shaft as one assembly. Be sure to note the location of the drive pin in the main compressor shaft for re-assembly. See Figure 5-68.

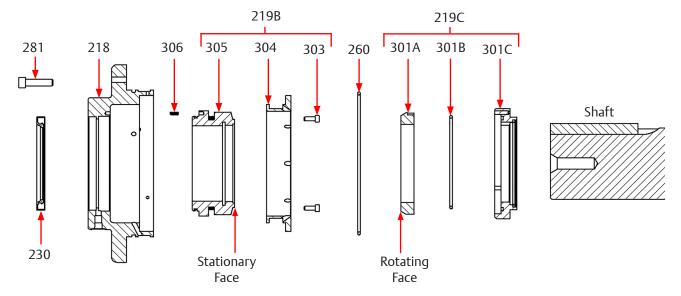


Figure 5-70. Shaft Seal Breakdown (28985W Only)

Prior To Shaft Seal Installation (For 25985Y and 25985W Shaft Seal Models)

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

#### NOTE

Care must be taken when handling the cup assembly and mating ring when installing. See Figure 5-64 for Handling Seal Face with Care.

### Suggestion

A spray bottle filled with clean compressor oil may be used to lubricate the faces of the seals without touching the seal.

Follow these steps to verify the integrity of a shaft seal:

- Check lead chamfer and outer diameter of shaft for deep scratches that may potentially damage the O-ring on the inner diameter of the shaft seal, see Figure 5-71.
- 2. Check lead chamfer and inner diameter of shaft seal housing for burrs and/or deep scratches that may potentially damage the O-ring on the outer diameter of the shaft seal, see Figure 5-72.
- 3. For shaft seals 25985R and 25985T, shim 24022A needs to be assembled in shaft seal housing before shaft seal. To assemble the shim, align the slot on it with the anti-rotation pin during installation. Visually verify that the back of the shim is abutted against the shaft seal housing, see Figure 5-72.
- 4. Clean compressor shaft and shaft seal cavity in compressor housing.
- 5. Apply clean compressor lubricating oil to the compressor shaft in mating ring seating area, see Figure 5-73.

Once these steps have been performed, the installation procedure will depend on the shaft seal model of the compressor, so check the section relevant to yours.

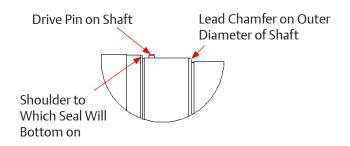


Figure 5-71. Shaft with Pin

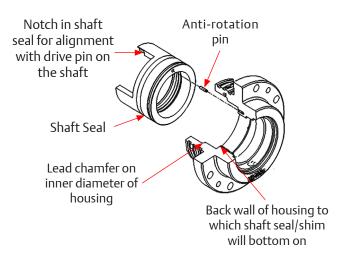


Figure 5-72. Shaft Seal Housing

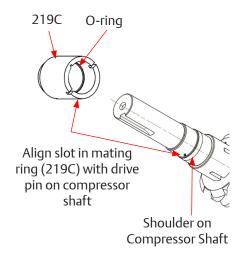


Figure 5-73. The Alignment of Compressor Shaft and Mating Ring

# Shaft Seal Installation - For Model 25985Y (See Table 5-15 and Figure 5-69)

### **NOTE**

Follow the "Prior to Shaft Seal Installation" steps before starting this procedure.

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

### NOTE

Care must be taken when handling the cup assembly and mating ring when installing. See Figure 5-64 for Handling Seal Face with Care.

### Suggestion

A spray bottle filled with clean compressor oil may be used to lubricate the faces of the seals without touching the seal.

# CAUTION

Do not wipe or touch the face of the mating ring (219C) where the face meets the carbon component of the stationary assembly (219B).

- 1. Apply clean compressor lubricating oil to inside area of spring holder (219.8), rotating Silicon carbide piece (219.6) and O-ring (219.7).
- 2. Carefully fit spring holder (219.8) onto shaft until it is fully seated against shoulder on compressor shaft. Be sure to align slot in spring holder (219.8) with drive pin on compressor shaft, see Figure 5-73.

# CAUTION

Ensure the spring holder (219.8) is fully seated against the shoulder of the compressor shaft. If the spring holder (219.8) is not fully seated against the shoulder, the carbon component of the stationary assembly (219B) will be damaged when the shaft seal housing (218) is installed.

- Place O-ring (219.7) inside rotating silicon carbide piece (219.6) and carefully assemble onto shaft. You should feel some resistance in sliding this onto the shaft shoulder.
- 4. Install a new oil seal (230) in seal housing (218).
- 5. If necessary, Install anti-rotation pin (219.1a) in hole in shaft seal housing (218).
- 6. Install O-ring (219.2) into shaft seal housing.
- 7. Install stationary silicon carbide piece (219.3) in shaft seal housing with anti-rotation pin (219.1b) aligned 180 degrees away from the pin (219.1a) in step 4. You should feel some resistance to fit the stationary piece into the O-ring.
- 8. Fit the retainer (219.4) over the stationary piece while aligning the slots on the anti-rotation pins.
- 9. Install retaining ring (219.5) into groove in shaft seal housing.
- 10. Install a new O-ring (260) on the seal housing (218), making sure the O-ring is placed in the O-ring groove and not the oil gallery groove. Lubricate both seal faces with clean compressor lubricating oil.
- 11. Carefully install the seal housing (218) on the compressor shaft, evenly tightening the bolts (281) to the recommended torque values (36 ft-lbs.).
- 12. Install the coupling and coupling guard. The unit can then be evacuated and leak checked.

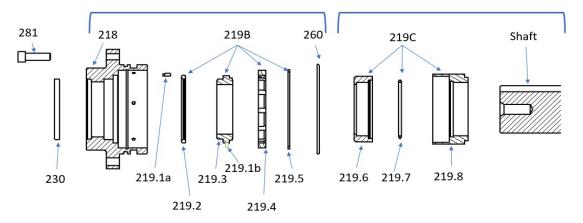


Figure 5-69. Shaft Seal Breakdown (25985Y Model)

Shaft Seal Installation – For Part# 28985W (See Table 5-15 and Figure 5-70)

### **NOTE**

Follow the "Prior to Shaft Seal Installation" steps before starting this procedure.

# WARNING

Followlocal lock-out/tag-out procedure. Compressors must be depressurized before attempting to do any work on them. Failure to comply may result in serious injury, death and/or damage to equipment.

### NOTE

Care must be taken when handling the cup assembly and mating ring when installing. See Figure 5-64 for Handling Seal Face with Care.

### Suggestion

A spray bottle filled with clean compressor oil may be used to lubricate the faces of the seals without touching the seal.

# CAUTION

Do not wipe or touch the face of the mating ring (219C) where the face meets the carbon component of the stationary assembly (219B).

- 1. Install a new oil seal (230) in seal housing (218).
- 2. Ensure compressor shaft is clean and free from marks and scratches.
- 3. Remove seal rotating face (301A) and O-ring (301B) from rotating assembly portion of the seal (assembly 219C).
- 4. Apply clean compressor lubricating oil to seal

- seating area on the compressor shaft and inside area of rotating face support (301C).
- 5. Gently assemble the rotating face support (301C) onto main compressor shaft, taking care to align the drive pin in the main shaft with the keyway on the rotating face support (301C).
- 6. Using a small amount of Flowserve supplied grease, carefully re-assemble O-ring (301B) and rotating face (301A) over the compressor shaft, onto the rotating face support (301C).
- 7. Moving onto the stationary portion of the seal (219B), gently press the stationary face (305), into the seal housing (218) ensuring it is fully seated. Make sure to align the hole on the back of the stationary face (305) with the Anti-rotation pin (306) in the seal housing (218). See Figure 5-72.
- Assemble retaining ring (304) over the seal into the shaft seal housing (218), aligning the mounting holes with the threaded holes in the shaft seal housing.
- 9. Apply blue Loctite 242 to the bolts (303) and tighten them down evenly in a star pattern until snug, then torqueing each to 48 in-lbs (6 N-m).
- 10. Apply clean compressor lubricating oil to both seal faces (305 and 219C).
- 11. Ensure a new O-ring (260) is installed in proper groove of shaft seal housing (218).
- 12. Carefully assemble shaft seal housing (218) onto main compressor shaft into main compressor housing, evenly tightening the bolts (281) and torqueing to their appropriate value as specified by compressor specific drawing.
- 13. Install the coupling and coupling guard. The unit can then be evacuated and leak checked.

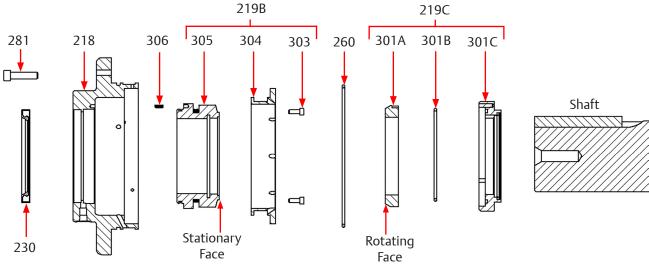


Figure 5-70. Shaft Seal Breakdown (28985W Only)

# **Main Rotor Assembly**

Due to the procedures and tools involved in the disassembly and reassembly, the main rotor assembly must be performed by qualified individuals. Please consult the factory if maintenance is required.

# **Torque Specifications**

Refer to the following table for torque specifications.

Table 5-16. Torque Specifications (ft-lbs) (For Compressors Only)

ТҮРЕ	HEAD	NOMINAL SIZE NUMBERS OR INCHES									
BOLT	MARKINGS	#10	1/4"	5/16"	3/8"	7/16"	1/2"	9/16"	5/8"	3/4"	7/8"
SAE GRADE 2 COARSE (UNC)			5	10	18	29	44	63	87	155	150*
SAE GRADE 5 COARSE (UNC)			8	16	28	44	68	98	135	240	387
SAE GRADE 5 FINE (UNF)				16							
SAE GRADE 8 COARSE (UNC)			11	22	39	63	96	138	191	338	546
SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW (ASTM A574) COARSE (UNC)		5	13	26	46	73	112	155	215	380	614
	1) Torque values on this sheet are not to override those given on the individual drawings.										
Notes:	2) When using loctite, the torque value on this sheet are only accurate if bolts are tightened immediately after loctite is applied.										
	* The proof strength of Grade 2 bolts is less for sizes 7/8 and above and therefore the torque values are less than smaller sizes of the same grade.										

Table 5-17. SA193 B7/SA320 L7 Bolts / Studs – Torque Requirements Per ASME Codes: B31.5 and B31.3

Nominal Bolting Diameter	Nominal Torque (ft.lbs.)	Maximum Torque (ft.lbs.)	Torque (ft.lbs) Using Flexitallic Gasket
3/8"	17	20	25
7/16"	19	22	28
1/2"	20	25	30
5/8"	40	50	60
3/4"	65	83	100
7/8"	100	133	160
1"	120	204	245
1-1/4"	150	454	500

### Notes:

- 1. The above torque values apply unless otherwise specified on drawing.
- 2. Bolting to be tightened incrementally in a diametrically staggered pattern to the nominal torque value.
- 3. If necessary, torque can be increased in 10% increments; do not exceed the maximum torque values.
- 4. For other materials please consult Vilter Engineering Department for torque values.

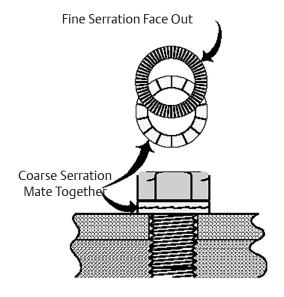
## Using A Torque Wrench Correctly



### **TORQUE WRENCHES**

Using A Torque Wrench Correctly Involves Four Primary Concerns:

- 1. A smooth even pull to the break point is required. Jerking the wrench can cause the pivot point to break early leaving the bolt at a torque value lower then required. Not stopping when the break point is reached results in an over torque condition.
- 2. When more than one bolt holds two surfaces together there is normally a sequence that should be used to bring the surfaces together in an even manner. Generally bolting is tightened incrementally in a diametrically staggered pattern. Some maintenance manuals specify a tightening scheme. If so, the manual scheme shall be followed. Just starting on one side and tightening in a circle can cause the part to warp, crack, or leak.
- 3. In some cases threads are required to be lubricated prior to tightening the bolt/nut. Whether a lubricant is used or not has considerable impact on the amount of torque required to achieve the proper preload in the bolt/stud. Use a lubricant, if required, or not if so specified.
- 4. Unlike a ratchet wrench a torque wrench is a calibrated instrument that requires care. Recalibration is required periodically to maintain accuracy. If you need to remove a bolt/nut do not use the torque wrench. The clockwise/counterclockwise switch is for tightening right hand or left hand threads not for loosening a fastener. Store the torque wrench in a location where it will not be bumped around.



### Nord-Lock® Washers

- The Nord-Lock® lock washer sets are used in many areas in VSG screw compressors that require a vibration proof lock washer.
- 2. The lock washer set is assembled so the course serrations that resemble ramps are mated together.
- Once the lock washer set is tightened down, it takes more force to loosen the bolt that it did to tighten it. This is caused by the washers riding up the opposing ramps.

# Slide Valve Actuator Troubleshooting Guide

Table 6-1. Slide Valve Actuator Troubleshooting Guide (1 of 2)

Problem	Reason	Solution		
	Dirt or debris is blocking one or both optocoupler slots	Clean the optocoupler slots with a Q-Tip and rubbing alcohol.		
	The photochopper fence extends less than about half way into the optocoupler slots	Adjust the photochopper so that the fence extends further into the optocoupler slots. Make sure the motor brake operates freely and the photochopper will not contact the optocouplers when the shaft is pressed down.		
The actuator cannot be calibrated or exit calibration mode	The white calibrate wire in the grey Turck cable is grounded	Tape the end of the white wire in the panel and make sure that it cannot touch metal		
	Dirt and/or condensation on the position sensor boards are causing it to malfunction	Clean the boards with an electronics cleaner or compressed air.		
	The calibrate button is stuck down	Try to free the stuck button.		
	The position sensor has failed	Replace the actuator.		
	Push button is being held down for more that ¾ second when going through the calibration procedure	Depress the button quickly and then let go. Each ¾ second the button is held down counts as another press.		
	The white calibrate wire in the grey Turck cable is grounding intermittently	Tape the end of the white wire in the panel and make sure that it cannot touch metal.		
The actuator goes into calibration mode spontaneously	A very strong source of electro- magnetic interference (EMI), such as a contactor, is in the vicinity of the actuator or grey cable	Increase the distance between the EMI source and the actuator.  OR  Install additional metal shielding material between the EMI source and the actuator or cable.		
	There is an intermittent failure of the position sensor	Replace the actuator.		
The actuator goes into calibra- tion mode every time power is restored after a power loss	The motor brake is not working properly (see theory section above.)	Get the motor brake to where it operates freely and recalibrate.		

Table 6-1. Slide Valve Actuator Troubleshooting Guide (2 of 2)

Problem	Reason	Solution		
The actuator does not transmit	The motor was manually moved while the position sensor was not powered.	Recalibrate.		
the correct position after a power loss	The motor brake is not working properly	Get the motor brake to where it operates freely and then recalibrate.		
	The position sensor's EEPROM memory has failed	Replace the actuator.		
	The photochopper is misaligned with the slotted optocouplers	Try to realign or replace the actuator.		
There is a rapid clicking noise when the motor is operating	The photochopper is positioned too low on the motor shaft.	Adjust the photochopper so that the fence extends further into the optocoupler slots.		
	A motor bearing has failed	Replace the actuator.		
	There is a loose connection in the screw terminal blocks	Tighten.		
The motor operates in one direction only	There is a loose or dirty connection in the yellow Turck cable	Clean and tighten.		
	The position sensor has failed	Replace the actuator.		
	There is a broken motor lead or winding	Replace the actuator.		
The motor will not move in either	The thermal switch has tripped because the motor is overheated	The motor will resume operation when it cools. This could be caused by a malfunctioning control panel. Consult the factory.		
	Any of the reasons listed in "The motor operates in one direction only"	See above.		
direction	The command shaft is jammed	Free the command shaft.		
	Broken gears in the gearmotor	Replace the actuator.		
	Blown relay or fuse.	Check and replace blown relay and/or fuse.		
The motor runs intermittently, several minutes on, several min- utes off	Motor is overheating and the thermal switch is tripping	This could be caused by a malfunctioning control panel. Consult the factory.		
The motor runs sporadically	Bad thermal switch	Replace the actuator.		
	Any of the reasons listed in "The motor will not move in either direction"	See above.		
The motor runs but output shaft will not turn	Stripped gears inside the gear mo- tor or the armature has come un- pressed from the armature shaft	Replace the actuator.		

### Slide Valve Actuator LED Blink Codes

Slide Valve Actuators communicate problems discovered by internal diagnostics via LED blink codes. Only one blink code is displayed, even though it is possible that more than one problem has been detected.

Table 6-2. Slide Valve Actuator LED Blink Codes\* (1 of 2)

Flash Pattern	Meaning
*=ON _=OFF	
* * * * * * * * * * * * *	Calibration step 1
* * * * * * * *	Calibration step 2
*_*	<ul> <li>This indicates a zero span. This error can only occur during calibration. The typical cause is forgetting to move the actuator when setting the upper limit of the span. If this is the case, press the blue button to restart the calibration procedure. This error can also occur if either or both of the slotted optocouplers are not working. If this is the case, the slide valve actuator will have to be replaced.</li> <li>The operation of the slotted optocouplers is tested as follows:</li> <li>Manually rotate the motor shaft until the aluminum photochopper fence is not blocking either of the optocoupler slots.</li> <li>Using a digital multi-meter, measure the DC voltage between terminal 3 of the small terminal block and TP1 on the circuit board.(1) You should measure between 0.1 and 0.2 Volts.</li> <li>Next, measure the DC voltage between terminal 3 and TP2 on the circuit board. You should measure between 0.1 and 0.2 Volts.</li> </ul>
*	<ul> <li>This indicates a skipped state in the patterns generated by the optocouplers as the motor moves. This error means that the slide valve actuator is no longer transmitting accurate position information. The actuator should be recalibrated as soon as possible. This code will not clear until the actuator is recalibrated.</li> <li>This code can be caused by:</li> <li>The motor speed exceeding the position sensors ability to measure it at some time during operation. A non-functioning motor brake is usually to blame.</li> <li>The actuator is being operated where strong infrared light can falsely trigger the slotted optocouplers, such as direct sunlight. Shade the actuator when the cover is off for service and calibration. Do not operate the actuator with the cover off.</li> </ul>

<sup>(1)</sup> TP1 and TP2 are plated-thru holes located close to the slotted optocouplers on the board. They are clearly marked on the board silkscreen legend.

Table 6-2. Slide Valve Actuator LED Blink Codes (2 of 2)

Flash Pattern	Meaning
	The motor has overheated. The actuator motor will not run until it cools. Once the motor cools, the actuator will resume normal operation.
* * *	Motor overheating is sometimes a problem in hot and humid environments when process conditions demand that the slide valve reposition often. Solutions are available; consult your Vilter authorized distributor for details.
	Another possible cause for this error is a stuck motor thermal switch. The thermal switch can be tested by measuring the DC voltage with a digital multi-meter between the two TS1 wire pads. (12) If the switch is closed (normal operation) you will measure 0 Volts.
	The 24V supply is voltage is low. This will occur momentarily when the actuator is powered up and on power down.
***********	If the problem persists, measure the voltage using a digital multi-meter between terminals 3 and 4 of the small terminal block. If the voltage is >= 24V, replace the actuator.
***********	The EEPROM data is bad. This is usually caused by loss of 24V power before the calibration procedure was completed. The actuator will not move while this error code is displayed. To clear the error, calibrate the actuator. If this error has occurred and the cause was not the loss of 24V power during calibration, possible causes are:
	The EEPROM memory in the micro-controller is bad.
	The large blue capacitor is bad or has a cracked lead.
****	Micro-controller program failure. Replace the actuator.

<sup>\*</sup>There are two versions of slide valve actuators, version A and B. Only version B is able to display LED blink codes. Slide valve actuator version B can be distinguished by only having a single circuit board as supposed to two circuit boards in version A.

<sup>(2)</sup> The TS1 wire pads are where the motor thermal switch leads solder into the circuit board. They are clearly marked on the board silkscreen legend and are oriented at a 45 degree angle.

# **Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems & Solutions**

Table 6-3. Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems & Solutions (1 of 3)

Problem	Solution
	After failing to start compressor with "Prelube Oil Pump Inhibit", first allow Discharge pressure, Oil Filter In pressure and Out pressure to equalize. Then restart compressor. If compressor fails to start due to low oil pressure, continue troubleshooting with items below.
	Reset Prelube Oil Pressure Setpoint in Alarms and Trip Setpoints screen to low- est recommended setpoints.
	Check calibration of oil manifold transducer, discharge pressure transducer, and suction transducer.
Low Oil Pressure at Start	Check for correct oil pump motor rotation and operation.
LOW OII Plessure at Start	Ensure transducer isolation valves are open.
	Verify that the correct transducer ranges are selected.
	Check to see all oil line valves are open except the oil dump valve used to fill the lines and oil cooler.
	Check oil strainer for dirt.
	Check oil filter pressure drop.
	Check "Prelube Oil Pump Time Limit" setpoint is sufficient in Compressor Timer Setpoints screen.
	Prelube pressure is manifold pressure minus discharge pressure.
	Check solutions in "Low Oil Pressure at Start".
	• Check that there is proper discharge pressure ratio to create differential pressure, otherwise oil pressure can't be maintained. Oil pressure is manifold oil pressure minus the suction pressure. It is a net pressure.
Low Run Oil Pressure	• If the oil pump is selected to be a part time oil pump in the "Setup" menu, then ensure that it only shuts off at an appropriate pressure ration that takes into account pressure drops through the oil cooler. This is a set point in the "Compressor Control Setpoints" menu called "Oil Pump Restart." It is a pressure ratio. (discharge pressure in psia/suction pressure in psia) Default ratio is a pressure ratio of 3.00:1 that stops the pump and 2.80:1 that restarts the pump. This ratio can be increased. Do not decrease without consulting Vilter.
	Clean oil strainer screen. Change oil filter, maybe plugged or collapsed.  Oil pump goars wern internally excessive and clearance.
Oil flow or oil pressure problems	<ul><li>Oil pump gears worn internally, excessive end-clearance.</li><li>Oil priming valve used on air-cooled cooler units is open.</li></ul>
p.ooiciiio	Relief in-line check valve stuck open.
	Pressure ratio too low, oil pump should be on.

Table 6-3. Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems & Solutions (2 of 3)

Problem	Solution
Faulty pressure or tempera- ture readings	<ul> <li>Check that the correct pressure or temperature range is selected in the Instrument Calibration menu.</li> <li>Check cable connections at device, terminal strips, and PLC input card for correct wiring and shielding (RF noise).</li> <li>Check calibration of RTDs and transducers.</li> </ul>
Oil Loss Issues	<ul> <li>Oil return line from coalescing side of oil separator to suction is closed, not open enough (0.75 turns should be sufficient), or plugged with debris.</li> <li>The check valve in the oil return line could be stuck closed or the flow is in the wrong direction.</li> <li>There may be water in the oil affecting the coalescing elements.</li> <li>Coalescent elements in need of replacement due to age or damage (water contamination).</li> <li>The operating conditions are not correct (too high of suction and/or too low discharge pressure) This creates increased gas flow which could make the oil separator too small.</li> <li>The suction or discharge check valve is not working correctly causing oil to escape when the unit stops.</li> <li>Viscosity of oil incorrect; send sample for testing.</li> <li>There is an oil leak somewhere in the system.</li> </ul>
High oil temperature (liquid injection)	<ul> <li>Check for correct setting of all manual values.</li> <li>Check for correct operation of 2-way automatic oil mixing valve.</li> <li>In the "Vilter Only" menu, ensure that you select "Yes this unit has the oil mixing valve" to enable it.</li> <li>If your are controlling a step type oil cooler or a VFD oil cooler, verify the correct one is selected in the "Vilter Only" menu and the amount of steps are entered in the menu screen "Oil Cooler Step Control" menu.</li> <li>Check the oil cooler and associated piping to make sure it is full of oil before starting.</li> <li>Check the oil strainer for debris and clean if necessary.</li> <li>Verify that the volume slide actuator is functioning correctly and that the correct compressor size (type) is selected in the "Vilter Only" menu.</li> <li>Check that all fans are working.</li> <li>Check for correct fan rotation on the oil cooler.</li> <li>Check that your operating conditions are within the "As Sold" design conditions.</li> </ul>

Table 6-3. Troubleshooting Guide - General Problems & Solutions (3 of 3)

Problem	Solution
Capacity/Volume Slide Actuator Alarms/Trips/ Symptoms:	<ul> <li>Calibration method not correct.</li> <li>Actuator or Gear motor not working, or off on overload.</li> <li>Slide valve carriage assembly out of position, slides binding.</li> <li>Cross-shaft gears, broken pins.</li> <li>Command shaft broken.</li> <li>Slide valve rack or rack shaft damaged.</li> <li>Check balance piston movement.</li> <li>Reference Slide Valve Actuator Troubleshooting Guide.</li> <li>Check I/O fusing.</li> </ul>
High Amp Draw	Check Main Motor Amps scaling and PLC.
Vibration	<ul> <li>Check that unit is leveled and secured to mounting pad or floor.</li> <li>Check supported pipes (i.e. suction and discharge pipe) and make sure they are adequately supported.</li> <li>Check for loose bolts and nuts.</li> <li>Check condition of compressor and motor (i.e. alignments).</li> </ul>
Excessive Motor Backspin	If there is more than normal motor backspin at shutdown, check suction check valve for proper operation.

## **Warranty Claim Processing**

This section explains how the warranty claim is processed and to help clear any questions that may arise prior to contacting customer service. For additional warranty information, refer to the Terms and Conditions of your order. Vilter™ contact information can be found on page iii.

- The warranty process starts with contacting a Vilter Service and Warranty (S&W) department representative. Ensure to have the original Vilter sales order number for the equipment available to better assist you.
- 2. Our Vilter S&W representative will confirm if the equipment is within the warranty time frame as described in the warranty statement.

If the equipment (Part/Compressor/Compressor Motor) is within the warranty time frame, proceed to the following section regarding the type of equipment:

# Process For Returning Products Covered By the Warranty

**STEP 1.** To return a defective Product or part under this warranty, you will need to provide the Vilter $^{\text{TM}}$  compressor order number on all submitted documents.

For a parts warranty request, you will also need to provide:

- The Vilter™ serial number of the compressor;
- A detailed and accurate description of the issue;
- A valid purchase order for the new part(s)—you must pay the freight;
- One copy of Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA) sent to you for your records:
- One copy of RMA sent to you to include in the return shipment of parts back to Vilter for warranty consideration.

STEP 2. Return the parts (freight prepaid) to:

VILTER MANUFACTURING CORPORATION
5555 South Packard Avenue
Cudahy, WI 53110-8904

**STEP 3.** Upon receipt of the returned part(s), Vilter<sup>TM</sup> will complete a timely evaluation of the part(s).

**STEP 4.** You will be contacted with Vilter's decision once the final report is completed.

STEP 5. If approved, the approved warranty will be credited (excluding freight) to your account. Vilter™ will retain the returned part(s) for final disposition. If a warranty request is not approved, you will be provided with a written response and the parts will be held for 30 days. After such time, Vilter™ will dispose of the parts. If you wish to have the part(s) returned, you will need to contact Vilter™ and the part(s) will be returned freight collect.

# Procedure For Parts Not Manufactured By Vilter™

Although Vilter<sup>™</sup> does not provide any warranty for parts and products that are not manufactured by Vilter<sup>™</sup>, Vilter<sup>™</sup> does pass through any manufacturer's warranty to you (to the maximum extent permitted by the manufacturer). Vilter<sup>™</sup> will work with you in facilitating your warranty claim with the manufacturer.

To facilitate your warranty claim, please follow the following four steps:

**STEP 1.** Determine if the part or product is within the OEM's warranty.

**STEP 2.** If the defective part or product is not a motor, send a description containing the specifications of the part/product and the defect to:

#### Service.Vilter@Emerson.com

If the defective part or product is a motor or starter, please complete the form on the next page and return it to:

#### Service.Vilter@Emerson.com.

STEP 3. Vilter™ will communicate with you, if necessary, to ascertain additional information and will reasonably assist with the OEM to determine the part/product's warranty status.





# **Motor Warranty Procedure**

To facilitate your warranty claim, please follow the steps outlined below:

- I. Determination if motor is within the OEM warranty.
- 2. Please complete the following and return to Service. Vilter@Emerson.com, along with a picture of the motor's nameplate.
- 3. Vilter will assist with the motor OEM to determine the motor's warranty status.

Starter Type:  Soft Start  Across the Line VFD	2 2 2 	
 Start Date:// Month Day Year 	<ul><li>Yes, please include with information</li><li>Yes, please include with information</li><li>Yes, please include with information</li></ul>	
Model: Serial Number: Manufacturer: Run Hours: Grease Type:	Alignment Data Available: Lubrication Records Available: Vibration Report:	Describe Motor Symptoms:

4. If the motor falls within the OEM's warranty time frame:

- The motor will need to be taken to a manufacturer approved shop for diagnosis. Vilter can help with locating motor shops that are manufacturer approved in your area. The shop will diagnose the root cause, submit a report to the OEM, and the motor OEM will make the determination of
- If warranty is approved, the OEM will either have the motor repaired by the motor shop or send a new replacement motor to the site.

Note: Motor warranty is a "pass thru warranty" as stated in Vilter Manufacturing's standard warranty statement which means that the original motor OEM is the provider of the warranty. Vilter does assist with the expediting of the claim but any dispensation of warranty is provided solely by the motor

Motor manufacturer warranty covers only repair or replacement of the motor. It does not cover removal and installation charges, incidental charges associated with the removal and installation process, loss of product or shipping to and from the manufacturer or approved shop. This is standard motor manufacturer warranty policy regardless of brand or application. If the end user requires additional information regarding warranty coverage, the individual motor manufacturer warranty terms can be found on their associated websites.

## Section 7 • Warranty and Parts

**STEP 4.** For defective motor or starter claims, if the motor or starter falls within the OEM's warranty time frame:

- The motor or starter will need to be taken to a manufacturer approved shop for diagnosis. Vilter™ can help you locate motor shops in your area that are manufacturer approved. The shop will diagnose the root cause, submit a report to the OEM, and the motor OEM will make the determination of warranty coverage.
- If a warranty claim is approved, the OEM will either have the motor or starter repaired by the motor shop or send a new replacement motor to the site.

### **On-Site Service Support**

If on site support is required, contact a Vilter S&W department representative to start this process.

Warranty does not cover labor or expenses.

- A quote, a service rate sheet, and the service terms and conditions will be provided.
- 2. Submit a PO.
- 3. Schedule the service visit.

## Remanufactured Gas Bare Shaft Single Screw Compressor Process

These instructions are an overview of how the process works when a bare shaft compressor is in need of being remanufactured. This is to help clear any questions that may arise prior to contacting customer service.

The process begins by contacting Vilter's Customer Service Department. Vilter contact information can be found on page iii.

- Request a "VSG/VSSG Single Screw Compressor Rebuild Form".
- Submit the Rebuild Form and a Purchase Order (PO) for the inspection. A fee is required for the initial inspection and tear down report; contact Vilter Customer Service representative for the latest fee.
- A Return Material Authorization (RMA) number will be provided.
- Send the compressor to Vilter in the condition as stated on the Rebuild Form (i.e. no oil in the compressor). Charges may apply if conditions are not met.
- A report will be sent to you after the inspection has been completed explaining what level of rebuild is necessary along with the cost.

#### **NOTE**

Inspection and rebuild times will vary, contact Vilter Customer Service representative for further details.

 Submit a new PO for the amount that will be needed for the rebuild. The inspection cost will be waived upon receipt of the new PO. Make sure to provide your "Ship to Address" and "Billing Address".

#### **Explanation of Rebuild Levels**

#### Level 1

Compressor is in good condition. Replace bearings, gaskets, shaft seal and O-rings. All hardware is intended to be re-used (when possible). Parts are organized in part kit form.

#### Level 2

Compressor is in good condition, but requires new gate rotor blades. Replace all items in Level 1 plus new gate rotor blades and bushings.

Level 3 - Current Reman Compressor requires complete rebuilding and re-conditioning to "as-new" condition. All the components listed in Level 2 are replaced plus all hardware, slide assemblies, pistons, and a main rotor (if damaged) and/or gate rotor supports.

#### NOTE

A Level 1 and Level 2 rebuild will include washing the housing and repainting over the current paint. A Level 3 rebuild will include blasting all the current paint off before repainting.

#### **Bare Shaft Compressor Description**

Single Screw Bare Shaft Compressor features include:

- Cast grey iron frame with cast ductile iron discharge manifold and gate rotor covers with discharge connection horizontal.
- Standard drive shaft is tapered.
- · Standard slide assembly.
- Viton shaft seal O-rings.
- Crating with Purge & Gauge.
- Does not include hand wheels or slide valve motors.

# How to Read a Parts List and Illustration

A parts list consist of the following information:

#### **Item Number**

Item number associated with the number shown in the parts illustration.

#### Description

A description of an item.

#### **Model Number**

Compressor type and size.

#### **VPN**

VPN stands for Vilter™ Part Number.

#### Quantity

A quantity used for respective model or series of models.

## Assembly and Kit Information

For assembly and kit, included items are added in parenthesis after part description.

#### Example-

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER VSSG 451			
		QTY	VPN		
100	SUPPORT ASSEMBLY (110 and 135B)	2	A25159BB		
110	SUPPORT	2	25606A		
135B	DOWEL PIN, LG, 0.4375" O.D.	2	25910A		

VPN A25159BB – SUPPORT ASSEMBLY includes items (110 and 135B).

#### Terms and Abbreviation Used

Term	Description
SM	Small
LG	Large
O.D.	Outer Diameter
BRG	Bearing
HSG	Housing
VOL.	Volume
CAP.	Capacity
AR	As Required
QTY	Quantity
W/O	Without
W/	With

#### **Important Notes**

Vilter parts get renewed from time to time, so be sure to ask if the part listed in your manual is still the best for your compressor.

Parts that appear on diagrams might be shown separately for reference, but are sold as an assembly or kit only.

Additional note/information of part/item/quantity shown at the bottom of parts table.

#### Vilter™ Aftermarket Parts Contact Information

Phone: 1-800-862-2677 Fax: 1-800-862-7788

E-mail: Parts.Vilter@Emerson.com

Website: Emerson.com/Vilter

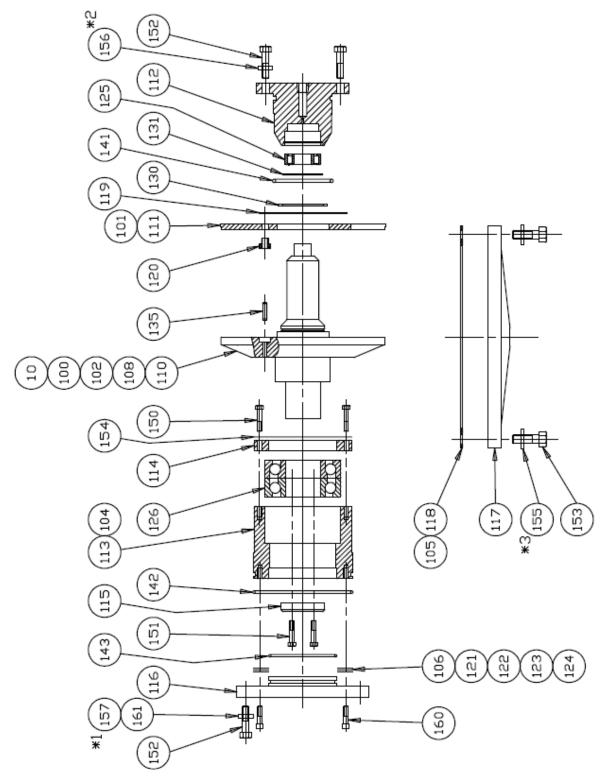


# VSSG 291 thru 601 and VSG/VSGC 451 thru 3001 Recommended Spare Parts List

Refer to the Custom Manual Spare Parts Section for Specific Applications

Please have your Model # and Sales Order # available when ordering. These are found on the compressor's Name Plate.

## Gate Rotor (VSSG 451 - VSG/VSGC 2101)



\*For VSG/VSGC Models from 451 to 2101

# Gate Rotor (VSSG 451 - VSG/VSGC 751)

		MODEL NUMBER					
ITEM	M DESCRIPTION		SSG 451	VSSG 601		VSG/VSGC 751	
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE AND BEARING REPLACEMENT KIT (111, 118, 120A, 120B, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 130, 131, 141, 142, 143)	AR	KT712AV	AR	KT712B	AR	KT712C
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE REPLACEMENT KIT (111, 118, 120A, 120B, 121, 122, 123, 124, 130, 141, 142, 143)	AR	KT713A	AR	KT713B	AR	KT713C
100	SUPPORT ASSEMBLY 110 & 135B.	2	A25159BB	2	A25159BA	2	A25159CB
102	GATE ROTOR SUPPORT ASSEMBLY (100, 111, 120B, 119, 130)	2	A25161BB	2	A25161BA	2	A25161CB
105	GATE ROTOR GASKET SET (118, 141, 142, 143)	2	A25164B	2	A25164B	2	A25164C
106	SHIM PACK SET ((2) 121, (2) 122, (1) 123, (1) 124)	2	A25165B	2	A25165B	2	A25165C
110	SUPPORT	2	25606A	2	25520A	2	25612A
111	GATE ROTOR	2	25557A	2	25534A	2	25608A
112	SMALL BEARING HOUSING	2	25518D	2	25518D	-	N/A
113	LARGE BEARING HOUSING	2	25517A	2	25517A	-	N/A
114	RETAINER	2	25008A	2	25008A	-	N/A
115	RETAINER	2	25009A	2	25009A	-	N/A
116	BALL BEARING COVER	2	25258A	2	25258A	-	N/A
117	GATE ROTOR COVER	2	25519A	2	25519A	-	N/A
118	GATE ROTOR COVER GASKET	2	25259A	2	25259A	2	25088A
119	WASHER	2	25007A	2	25007A	2	25086A
120A	BUSHING, SMALL DOWEL PIN	2	25006A	2	25006A	2	25087A
120B	BUSHING, LARGE DOWEL PIN	2	25760A	2	25760A	2	25760B
121	SHIM 0.002"	AR	25010AA	AR	25010AA	AR	25089AA
122	SHIM 0.003"	AR	25010AB	AR	25010AB	AR	25089AB
123	SHIM 0.005"	AR	25010AC	AR	25010AC	AR	25089AC
124	SHIM 0.010"	AR	25010AD	AR	25010AD	AR	25089AD
125	ROLLER BEARING	2	2864B	2	2864B	2	2864C
126	BALL BEARING	4	2865BP	4	2865BP	4	2865A
130	RETAINING RING	2	2866A	2	2866A	2	2866B
131	RETAINING RING	2	2867A	2	2867A	2	2867E
135A	DOWEL PIN, SM, 0.250" O.D.	2	2868B	2	2868B	2	2868F
135B	DOWEL PIN, LG, 0.4375" O.D.	2	25910A	2	25910A	2	25910B
141	O-RING ROLLER BEARING HOUSING	2	2825D	2	2825D	2	2825E
142	O-RING BALL BEARING HOUSING	2	2825G	2	2825G	2	2825X
143	O-RING BRG HSG COVER	2	2825E	2	2825E	2	2825T
150	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW ( 1/4-20 NC X 1-1/4 )	12	2796AJ	12	2796AJ	-	N/A
151	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (5/16-18 NC X 1-1/4)	6	2796B	6	2796B	-	N/A
152	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (3/8-16 NC X 1-1/4)	40	2796CJ	40	2796CJ	-	N/A
153	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (1/4-20 NC X 1)	32	2795E	32	2795E	-	N/A
160	SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW	12	2795E	12	2795E	-	N/A

Note: AR: As Required.

# Gate Rotor (VSG/VSGC 901 - 1301)

		MODEL NUMBER							
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	VSG	/VSGC 901	VSG/VSGC1051		VSG/VSGC 1201		VSG/VSGC 1301	
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE AND BEARING REPLACEMENT KIT (111, 118, 120A, 120B, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 130, 131, 141, 142, 143)	AR	KT712DV	AR	KT712E	AR	KT712FV	AR	KT712Y
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE REPLACEMENT KIT (111, 118, 120A, 120B, 121, 122, 123, 124, 130, 141, 142, 143)	AR	KT713D	AR	KT713E	AR	KT713F	AR	KT713Y
100	SUPPORT ASSEMBLY 110 & 135B.	2	A25159CA	2	A25159DB	2	A25159DA		
102	GATE ROTOR SUPPORT ASSEMBLY (100, 111, 120B, 119, 130)	2	A25161CA	2	A25161DB	2	A25161DA	2	A25161DH
105	GATE ROTOR GASKET SET (118, 141, 142, 143)	2	A25164C	2	A25164D	2	A25164D	2	A25164D
106	SHIM PACK SET ((2) 121, (2) 122, (1) 123, (1) 124)	2	A25165C	2	A25165C	2	A25165C	2	A25165C
110	SUPPORT	2	25553A	2	25614A	2	25587A	2	25587A
111	GATE ROTOR	2	25554A	2	25610A	2	25588A	2	25588F
118	GATE ROTOR COVER GASKET	2	25088A	2	25132A	2	25132A	2	25132A
119	WASHER	2	25086A	2	25086A	2	25086A	2	25086A
120A	BUSHING, SMALL DOWEL PIN	2	25087A	2	25104A	2	25104A	2	25104A
120B	BUSHING, LARGE DOWEL PIN	2	25760B	2	25760B	2	25760B	2	25760B
121	SHIM 0.002"	AR	25089AA	AR	25089AA	AR	25089AA	AR	25089AA
122	SHIM 0.003"	AR	25089AB	AR	25089AB	AR	25089AB	AR	25089AB
123	SHIM 0.005"	AR	25089AC	AR	25089AC	AR	25089AC	AR	25089AC
124	SHIM 0.010"	AR	25089AD	AR	25089AD	AR	25089AD	AR	25089AD
125	ROLLER BEARING	2	2864C	2	2864G	2	2864G	2	2864G
126	BALL BEARING	4	2865A	4	2865A	4	2865A	4	2865A
130	RETAINING RING	2	2866B	2	2866B	2	2866B	2	2866B
131	RETAINING RING	2	2867E	2	2867L	2	2867L	2	2867L
135A	DOWEL PIN, SM, 0.250" O.D.	2	2868F	2	2868H	2	2868H	2	2868H
135B	DOWEL PIN, LG, 0.4375" O.D.	2	25910B	2	25910B	2	25910B	2	25910B
141	O-RING ROLLER BEARING HOUSING	2	2825E	2	2825AB	2	2825AB	2	2825AB
142	O-RING BALL BEARING HOUSING	2	2825X	2	2825AC	2	2825AC	2	2825AC
143	O-RING BRG HSG COVER	2	2825T	2	2825T	2	2825T	2	2825T

Note: AR: As Required.

# Gate Rotor (VSG/VSGC 1551 - 1801)

		MODEL NUMBER					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	VSG/VSGC 1551		VSG/	VSGC 1501	VSG/	VSGC 1801
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE AND BEARING REPLACEMENT KIT (111, 118, 120A, 120B, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 130, 131, 141, 142, 143)	AR	KT712L	AR	KT712G	AR	KT712H*
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE REPLACEMENT KIT (111, 118, 120A, 120B, 121, 122, 123, 124, 130, 141, 142, 143)	AR	KT713G	AR	KT713G	AR	KT713H*
101	GATE ROTOR ASSEMBLY (111, 120)	2	A25160EB	2	A25160EB	2	A25160EA
102	GATE ROTOR SUPPORT ASSEMBLY (100, 111, 120B, 119, 130)	2	A25161EB	2	A25161EB	2	A25161EA
104	SHIM 350MM GATEROTOR BALL BRG VSS	2	25977U				
105	GATE ROTOR GASKET SET (118, 141, 142, 143)	2	A25164E	2	A25164E	2	A25164E
106	SHIM PACK SET ((2) 121, (2) 122, (1) 123, (1) 124)	2	A25165E	2	A25165E	2	A25165E
110	SUPPORT	2	25665C	2	25087A	2	25665E
111	GATE ROTOR	2	25647A	2	25647A	2	25645A
112	SMALL BEARING HOUSING	2	26507A	2	25667A	2	25667A
113	LARGE BEARING HOUSING	2	26506A	2	25669A	2	25669A
114	RETAINER	2	25141A	2	25141A	2	25141A
115	RETAINER	2	25789A	2	25789A	2	25789A
116	BALL BEARING COVER	2	25351A	2	25351A	2	25351A
117	GATE ROTOR COVER	2	26508B	2	25354A	2	25354A
118	GATE ROTOR COVER GASKET	2	26509A	2	25790A	2	25790A
119	WASHER	2	25788A	2	25788A	2	25788A
120A	BUSHING, SMALL DOWEL PIN	-	N/A	2	25104A	2	25104A
120B	BUSHING, LARGE DOWEL PIN	2	25760C	2	25104A	2	25104A
121	SHIM 0.002"	AR	25791AA	AR	25791AA	AR	25791AA
122	SHIM 0.003"	AR	25791AB	AR	25791AB	AR	25791AB
123	SHIM 0.005"	AR	25791AC	AR	25791AC	AR	25791AC
124	SHIM 0.010"	AR	25791AD	AR	25791AD	AR	25791AD
125	ROLLER BEARING	2	2864K	2	2864K	2	2864K
126	BALL BEARING	4	2865K	4	2865K	4	2865K
130	RETAINING RING	2	2866G	2	2866G	2	2866G
131	RETAINING RING	2	2867R	2	2867R	2	2867R
135A	DOWEL PIN, SM, 0.250" O.D.	-	N/A	2	2868H	2	2868H
135B	DOWEL PIN, LG, 0.4375" O.D.	2	25910C	2	2868H	2	2868H
141	O-RING ROLLER BEARING HOUSING	2	2825T	2	2825T	2	2825T
142	O-RING BALL BEARING HOUSING	2	2825V	2	2825V	2	2825V
143	O-RING BRG HSG COVER	2	28255	2	28255	2	28255
150	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW ( 1/4-20 NC X 1-1/4 )	12	2796CJ	12	2796CJ	12	2796CJ
151	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (5/16-18 NC X 1-1/4)	8	2796N	8	2796N	8	2796N
152	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW ( 3/8-16 NC X 1-1/4)	32	2796CJ	32	2796CJ	32	2796CJ
153	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (1/4-20 NC X 1)	44	2796R	44	2796R	44	2796R
160	SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW	16	2795G	16	2795G	16	2795G

**Notes:** AR: As Required. \*: For Ser

<sup>\*:</sup> For Serial Numbers Before 5580.

# Gate Rotor (VSG/VSGC 1851 - 2101)

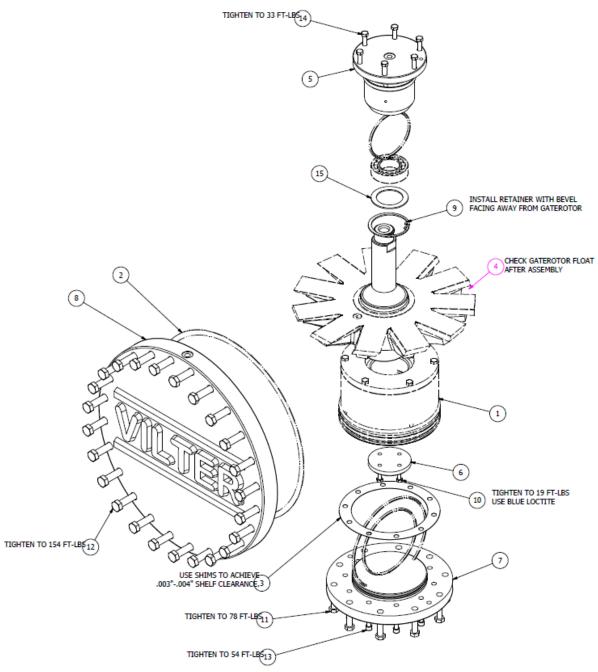
		MODEL NUMBER						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	VSG/	VSGC 1851	VSC	/VSGC 2101			
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN			
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE AND BEARING REPLACEMENT KIT (111, 118, 120A, 120B, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 130, 131, 141, 142, 143)	AR	KT712M*	AR	KT712K* KT712KN**			
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE REPLACEMENT KIT (111, 118, 120A, 120B, 121, 122, 123, 124, 130, 141, 142, 143)	AR	KT713H*	AR	KT713L			
101	GATE ROTOR ASSEMBLY (111, 120)	2	A25160EA	2	A25160EA			
102	GATE ROTOR SUPPORT ASSEMBLY (100, 111, 120B, 119, 130)	2	A25161EA	2	A25161EC			
104	SHIM 350MM GATEROTOR BALL BRG VSS	2	25977U	2	25977U			
105	GATE ROTOR GASKET SET (118, 141, 142, 143)	2	A25164E	2	A25164E			
106	SHIM PACK SET ((2) 121, (2) 122, (1) 123, (1) 124)	2	A25165E	2	A25165E			
110	SUPPORT	2	25665E	2	25665D			
111	GATE ROTOR	2	25645A	2	25744D			
112	SMALL BEARING HOUSING	2	26507A	2	26507A			
113	LARGE BEARING HOUSING	2	26506A	2	26506A			
114	RETAINER	2	25141A	2	25141A			
115	RETAINER	2	25789A	2	25789A			
116	BALL BEARING COVER	2	25351A	2	25351A			
117	GATE ROTOR COVER	2	26508B	2	26508B			
118	GATE ROTOR COVER GASKET	2	26509A	2	26509A			
119	WASHER	2	25788A	2	25788A			
120A	BUSHING, SMALL DOWEL PIN	-	N/A	-	N/A			
120B	BUSHING, LARGE DOWEL PIN	2	25760C	2	25760C			
121	SHIM 0.002"	AR	25791AA	AR	25791AA			
122	SHIM 0.003"	AR	25791AB	AR	25791AB			
123	SHIM 0.005"	AR	25791AC	AR	25791AC			
124	SHIM 0.010"	AR	25791AD	AR	25791AD			
125	ROLLER BEARING	2	2864K	2	2864K			
126	BALL BEARING	4	2865K	4	2865K			
130	RETAINING RING	2	2866G	2	2866G			
131	RETAINING RING	2	2867R	2	2867R			
135A	DOWEL PIN, SM, 0.250" O.D.	-	N/A	-	N/A			
135B	DOWEL PIN, LG, 0.4375" O.D.	2	25910C	2	25910C			
141	O-RING ROLLER BEARING HOUSING	2	2825T	2	2825T			
142	O-RING BALL BEARING HOUSING	2	2825V	2	2825V			
143	O-RING BRG HSG COVER	2	2825S	2	2825S			
150	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW ( 1/4-20 NC X 1-1/4 )	12	2796CJ	12	2796CJ			
151	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (5/16-18 NC X 1-1/4)	8	2796N	8	2796N			
152	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW ( 3/8-16 NC X 1-1/4)	32	2796CJ	32	2796CJ			
153	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (1/4-20 NC X 1)	44	2796R	44	2796R			
160	SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW	16	2795G	16	2795G			

**Notes:** AR: As Required.

<sup>\*:</sup> For Serial Numbers Before 5580.

<sup>\*\*:</sup> For Serial Numbers After 5580.

## Gate Rotor (VSG/VSGC 2401-3001)



\*VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001 Only

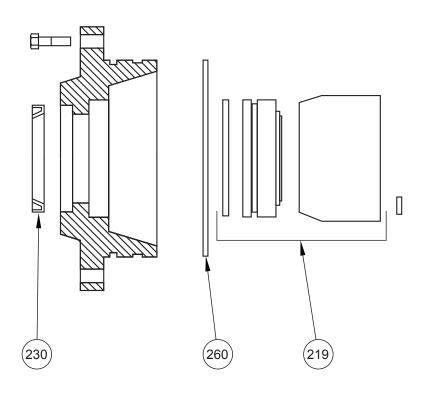
# Gate Rotor (VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001)

				MODEL NU	MBER	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	VSG/VSGC 2401	VSG /VSGC 2601	VSG/VSGC 2801	VSG/VSGC 3001
			VPN	VPN	VPN	VPN
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE AND BEARING REPLACEMENT KIT	AR	KT712N	KT712P	KT712Q KT712QAF*	KT712R
-	GATE ROTOR BLADE REPLACEMENT KIT	AR	KT713P	KT713Q	KT713R KT713RAF*	KT713S
001	BALL BEARING	1	A25163G	A25163G	A25163G	A25163G
002	SEAL GATEROTOR	1	A25164F	A25164F	A25164F	A25164F
003	SHIM	1	A25165F	A25165F	A25165F	A25165F
004	SUPPORT	1	A25222FH	A25222FG	A25222FF	A25222FE
005	BEARING HOUSING	1	26089B	26089B	26089B	26089B
006	GATEROTOR BEARING HOUSING COVER	1	25789B	25789B	25789B	25789B
007	GATEROTOR COVER	1	26087B	26087B	26087B	26087B
008	RETAINING RING (3.346 X 0.109) BEVELED	1	26132C	26132C	26132C	26132C
009	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (5/16 -18 NC X 1-1/4)	1	2867R	2867R	2867R	2867R
010	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (1/2-13 NC X1-3/4)	4	2796B	2796B	2796B	2796B
011	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (5/8-11 NC X 2-3/4)	10	2796EL	2796EL	2796EL	2796EL
012	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (3/8-16 NC X 1-3/4)	24	2796GQ	2796GQ	2796GQ	2796GQ
013	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW (3/8-16 NC X 1-1/4)	10	2795AH	2795AH	2795AH	2795AH
014	ROLLER BEARING SHIM	6	2796CJ	2796CJ	2796CJ	2796CJ
015	BEARING RETAINER	1	25977Z	25977Z	25977Z	25977Z

**Notes:** AR: As Required. \*: AFLAS.

**Shaft Seal** 

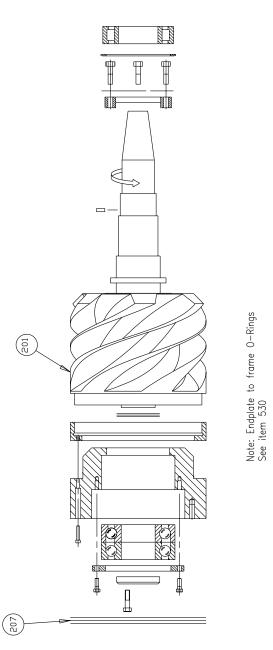
#### **Shaft Seal With Stationary Carbon Face**



				MODEL N	UMBER	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	VSSG 291 thru VSSG 601 VSG/VSGC 501 - 701	VSG/VSGC 751-1301	VSG/VSGC 1501 VSG/VSGC 1801 VSG/VSGC 1551-2101	VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001
			VPN	VPN	VPN	VPN
	SHAFT SEAL AMM KIT (219, 260, 230)	1	KT709AG	KT709BG	KT709CG	KT709EG
219	SEAL SHAFT	1	25916B	25917B	25914B	25985P
230	OIL SEAL	1	25040A	2930F	2930B	2930E
260	O-RING	1	2825F	2825AR	2825W	2825X

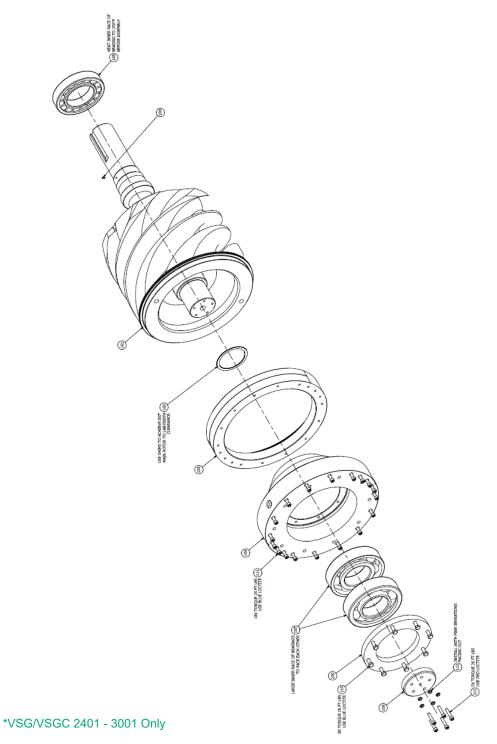
## **Main Rotor**

ITEM		207	201
MODEL		DESCR	IPTION
MODEL NUMBER	QTY	SHIM PACK	ROTOR ASSEMBLY
VSSG 451	1	A25177B	A25226BB
VSSG 601	1	A25177B	A25226BA
VSG/VSGC 751	1	A25177C	A25226CB
VSG/VSGC 901	1	A25177C	A25226CA
VSG/VSGC 1051	1	A25177D	A25226DB
VSG/VSGC 1201	1	A25177D	A25226DA
VSG/VSGC 1301	1	A25177D	A25752HA
VSG/VSGC 1501	1	A25177E	A25226EB
VSG/VSGC 1551	1	A25177E	A25226EC
VSG/VSGC 1801	1	A25177E	A25226EA
VSG/VSGC 1851	1	A25177E	A25226ED
VSG/VSGC 2101	1	A25177E	A25226EE



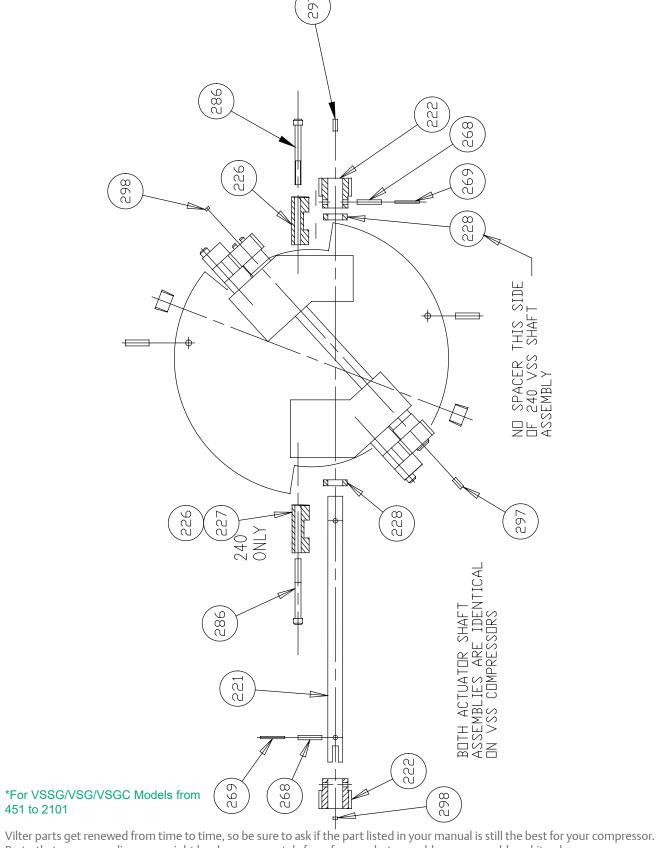
\*For VSSG/VSG/VSGC Models from 451 to 2101

## **Main Rotor**



				MODEL NUI		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	ОТҮ	VSG/VSGC 2401	VSG/VSGC 2601	VSG/VSGC 2801	VSG/VSGC 3001
			VPN	VPN	VPN	VPN
	ROTOR ASSEMBLY	1	A25226AN	A25226AM	A25226AL	A25226AK
102	SHIM PACK	1	A25177G	A25177G	A25177G	A25177G

## Slide Valve Cross Shafts and End Plate

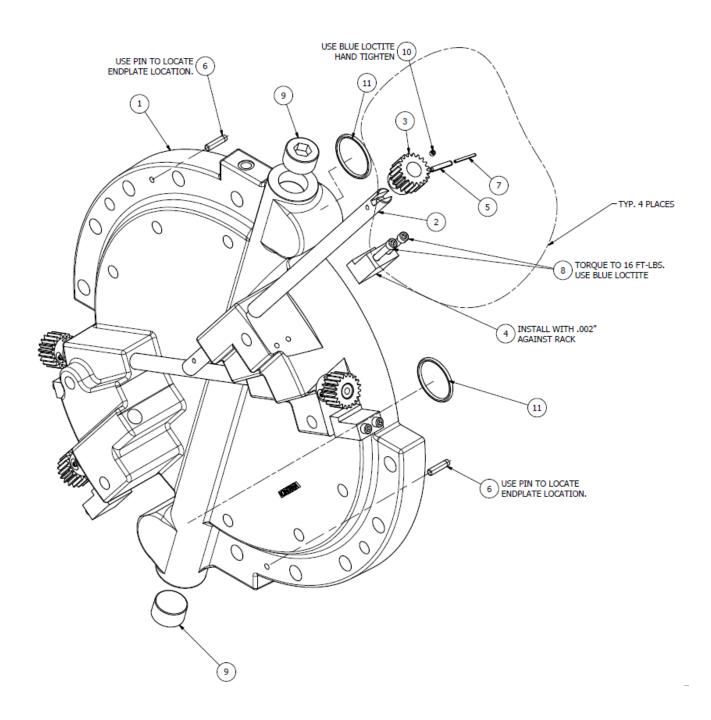


Parts that appear on diagrams might be shown separately for reference, but are sold as an assembly or kit only.

## Slide Valve Cross Shafts and End Plate

						MOD	DEL NUMBER				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	VSSG 291 thru		751 VSG/VSGC 1051 VSG/VSGC 1201 VSG/VSGC 1301			VSGC 1501 VSGC 1801	VSG/VSGC 1551 - 2101			
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN
220	END PLATE	-	N/A	1	25543A	1	25593A	1	25661A	1	25661A
221	SHAFT	2	25843A	2	25844A	2	25845A	2	25793A	2	25793A
222	GEAR	4	25027A	4	25027A	4	25027A	4	25027A	4	25027A
226	RACK CLAMP	2	25913A	4	25913C	4	25913C	4	25913C	4	25913C
227	RACK CLAMP	2	25913B	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A
228	SPACER	2	25847A	4	25033C	4	25033C	4	25033C	4	25033C
267	DOWEL PIN	-	N/A	2	2868B	2	2868B	2	2868B	2	2868B
268	EXPANSION PIN	4	1193D	4	1193D	4	1193D	2	1193D	4	1193D
269	EXPANSION PIN	4	2981AA	4	2981AA	4	2981AA	2	2981AA	4	2981AA
270	PIPE PLUG	-	N/A	2	2606E	2	2606E	2	2606E	2	2606A
286	SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW	8	2795F	8	2795F	8	2795F	8	2795F	8	2795F
297	SET SCREW	2	2060J	2	2060J	2	2060J	2	2060J	2	2060J
298	SET SCREW	2	2060H	2	2060H	2	2060H	2	2060H	2	2060H

## End Plate (VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001 Only)

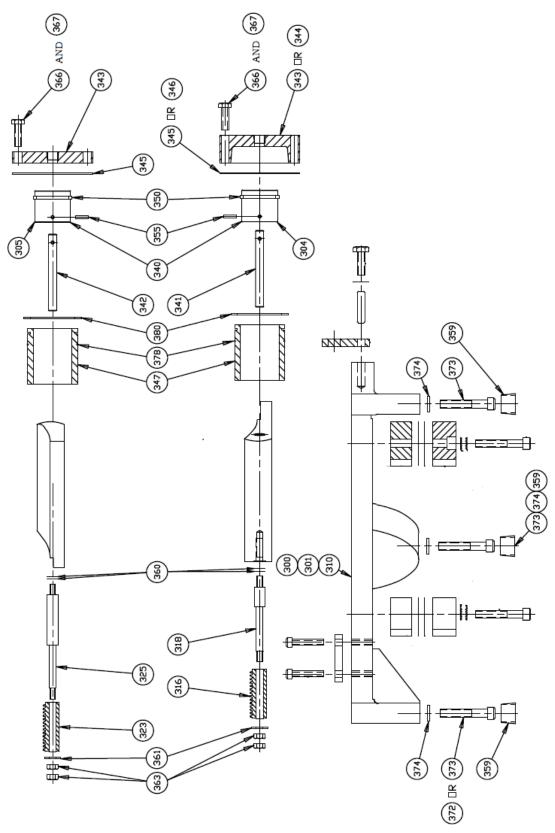


# End Plate (VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001 Only)

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001				
		QTY	VPN			
018	PIPE PLUG SOCKET HEX	2	13163F			
019	O-RING (1.609 X 1.887) VITON	2	2825C			
270	FLUSH SEAL PLUG 3/4-14 NPTF SOCKET HEAD	2	2606A			
269	ROLL PIN (M2.5 X 26) STEEL	4	2981AA			
286	SCREW (1/4-20 NC X 2) CAP SOCKET HEAD ASTM A574	8	2795Q			
226	RACK CLAMP	4	25913E			
298	SET SCREW (10-32 NF X 3/16) CUP PNT HEX	4	2060H			
222	GEAR	4	25027A			
220	END PLATE ASSEMBLY	1	A25849FAAF* A25849FAV**			
221	COMMAND SHAFT	1	A25994FAF* A25994FV**			
268	ROLL PIN (.187 X 1)	4	1193D			
267	DOWEL PIN (1/4 X 1) STEEL	2	2868B			

**Notes:** \*: AFLAS. \*\*: VITON.

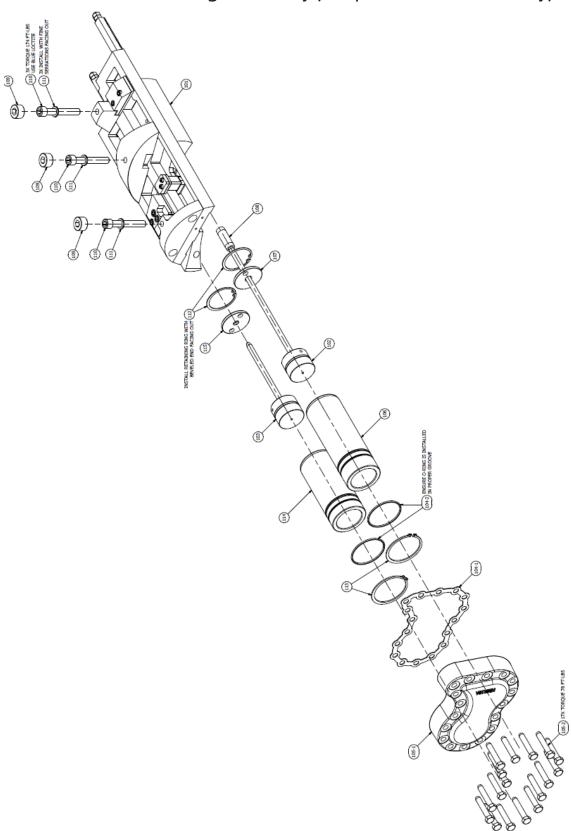
## Slide Valve Carriage Assembly



# Slide Valve Carriage Assembly

		MODEL NUMBER							
ITEM	DESCRIPTION		5SG 291 thru 5SG 601	7511	G/VSGC thru VSG/ GC 901	VSG/\ VSG/\	VSGC 1051 VSGC 1201		VSGC 1501 VSG/VSGC 2101
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN
300	CARRIAGE ASSEMBLY	2	A25179B	2	A25179C	2	A25179D	2	A25179E
304	CAPACITY PISTON (340, 341, 350, 355)	2	A25183B	2	A25183C	2	A25183D	2	A25183E
305	VOLUME PISTON (340, 342, 350, 355)	2	A25184B	2	A25184C	2	A25184D	2	A25184E
307A	GASKET (345)	2	25900A	-	N/A	-	N/A	2	A25200E
307B	GASKET SET (345, 378)	-	N/A	2	A25200C	2	A25200D	-	N/A
316	RACK	2	25024AH	2	25080AH	2	25080CH	2	25779AH
323	RACK	2	25023AH	2	25080BH	2	25080DH	2	25080DH
325	SHAFT	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	2	25778A
340	PISTON	-	N/A	4	25076A	4	25138A	4	25782A
341	CAPACITY PISTON SHAFT	-	N/A	2	25078A	2	25078E	2	25784A
342	VOLUME PISTON SHAFT	-	N/A	2	25078B	2	25078F	2	25783A
343A	COVER, SEPARATE VOL. & CAP.	4	25022A	2	25123B	4	25123D	-	N/A
343B	COVER, ONE PIECE CAST	2	25399D	2	25279A	2	25401A	2	25690A
344	COVER, SEPARATE VOL. & CAP.	-	N/A	2	25123A	-	N/A	-	N/A
345A	GASKET, SEPARATE VOL. & n/a CAP COVERS.	4	25021A	2	25124B	4	25124C	-	N/A
345B	GASKET, ONE PIECE CAST COVER	2	25900A	2	25902A	2	25901A	2	25384A
346	GASKET, ONE PIECE CAST COVER	-	N/A	2	25124A	-	N/A	-	N/A
347	PISTON SLEEVE	-	N/A	2	25079A	-	N/A	4	25786A
350	PISTON RING SET	4	2953AA	4	2953AB	4	2953AC	4	2953AD
355	EXPANSION PIN	4	1193PP	4	1193PP	4	1193PP	4	1193PP
359	PIPE PLUG	6	2606D	6	2606D	6	2606D	6	2606E
360	LOCK WASHER (PAIR)	4	3004C	4	3004C	4	3004C	4	3004C
361	WASHER	4	13265B	4	13265B	4	13265B	4	13265B
363	NUT	8	2797A	8	2797A	8	2797A	8	2797A
366A	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW, SEPARATE VOL. & CAP COVERS.	24	2796N	12	2796B	24	2796B	-	N/A
366B	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW, ONE PIECE CAST COVER.	24	2796B	12	2796P	24	2796P	28	3796BL
367	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW	-	N/A	12	2796BN	-	N/A	-	N/A
373	SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW	-	N/A	6	2795N	6	2795P	6	2795AG
374	LOCK WASHER (PAIR)	-	N/A	6	3004C	6	3004D	6	3004D
378	O-RING	-	N/A	2	2825AN	-	N/A	4	2825U
380	RETAINER RING	-	N/A	2	2866C	-	N/A	4	2866G

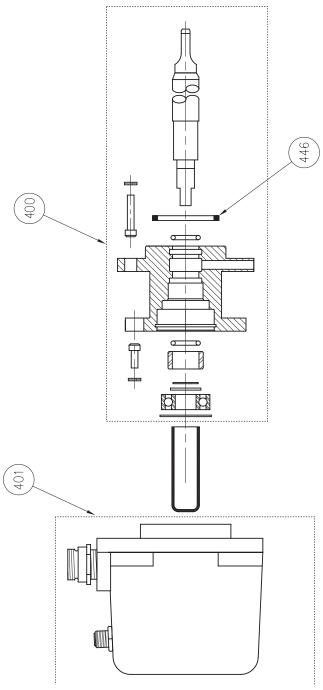
# Slide Valve Carriage Assembly (VSG/VSGC 2401- 3001 Only)



# Slide Valve Carriage Assembly (VSG/VSGC 2401- 3001 Only)

			MODEL NUMBER		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	VSG/VSGC 2401 thru VSG/VSGC 3001			
		QTY	VPN		
101	CARRIAGE ASSEMBLY	1	A25179K		
102	CAPACITY PISTON	1	A25183GS		
103	VOLUME PISTON	1	A25184GS		
104	SMALL PISTON SEAL	1	A25200FS		
105	PISTON COVER	1	A25220F		
106	SMALL CAPACITY PISTON SLEEVE	1	26113E		
107	PISTON SHAFT GUIDE WASHER CAP SM	1	26115D		
108	PIPE NIPPLE (1/2 X 2-1/2)	1	13189D		
109	PIPE SOCKET PLUG HEX	3	13163F		
110	SCREW (5/8-16 NC X 4) CAP SOCKET	3	2795BE		
111	NORD LOCK WASHER (.625) PERMANENTLY TIGHT	3	3004H		
112	RETAINING RING (2.875 X 0.093) INT BEVELED	2	2867AQ		
113	RETAINING RING (3.500) EXTERNAL BASIC	2	2866AC		
114	VOLUME PISTON SLEEVE	1	26114E		
115	PISTON SHAFT GUIDE WASHER	1	26115C		

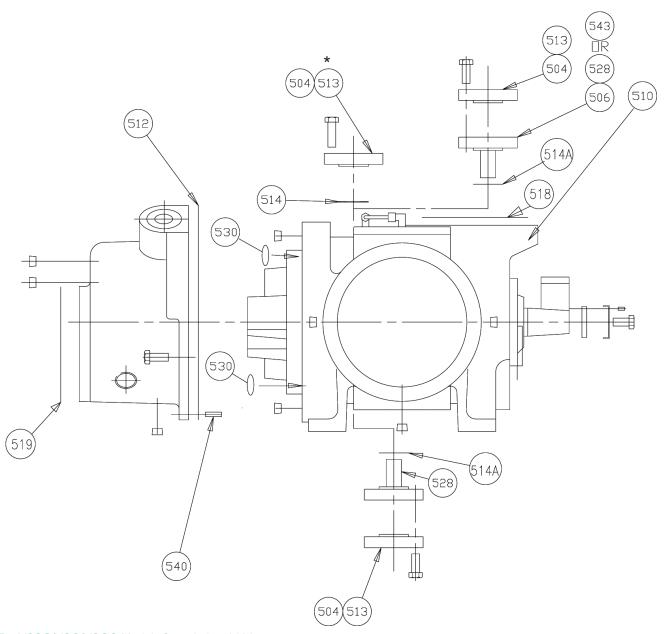
# **Actuator and Command Shaft**



				M	ODEL NUMBER		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	VSSG 291 thru VSSG 601	VSG/VSGC 751 thru VSG/VSGC 901	VSG/VSGC 1051 VSG/VSGC 1201 VSG/VSGC 1301	VSG/VSGC 1551 thru VSG/VSGC 2101	VSG/VSGC 2401 thru VSG/VSGC 3001
			VPN	VPN	VPN	VPN	VPN
400	COMMAND SHAFT ASSEMBLY	2	A25994B	A25994C	A25994D	A25994E	A25994F
401	SLIDE VALVE ACTUATOR	2	25972D	25972D	25972D	25972D	25972D
446	O-RING SEAL	2	2825C	2825C	2825C	2825C	2825C

# Miscellaneous Frame Components (VSSG 451 - VSG/VSGC 2101)

## **VSG Screw Compressor**

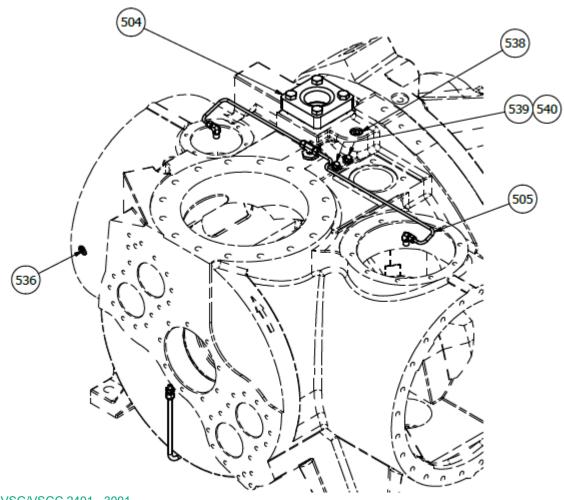


For VSSG/VSG/VSGC Models from 451 to 2101

# Miscellaneous Frame Components (VSSG 451 - VSG/VSGC 2101)

		MODEL NUMBER								
ITEM	DESCRIPTION		SSG 291 1ru 601		VSGC 751 VSGC 901		VSGC 1051 VSGC 1201	VSG/ VS	VSGC 1551 thru G/VSGC 2101	
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	
-	GASKET & O-RING KIT	1	KT710AN	1	KT710B	1	KT710C	1	KT710D	
504	FLANGE SET (513, 514, 547A)	1	A25190A	1	A25190A	1	A25190B	1	A25190C	
504	FLANGE SET 513A, 514A & 547 ECON-O-MIZER PORT	ı	N/A	ı	N/A	-	N/A	2	A25190D	
506	ECON-O-MIZER PORT	2	A25190B	1	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	
512	MANIFOLD GASKET	1	25503A	1	25541A	1	25324A	1	25676A	
513	FLANGE OIL	1	25058A	1	25058A	1	25058B	1	12477C	
513	FLANGE ECON-O-MIZER	2	25058A	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	
514	FLANGE GASKET OIL	1	11323D	1	11323D	1	11323E	1	11323F	
514	FLANGE GASKET ECON-O-MIZER	2	11323D	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	
518	SUCTION FLANGE GASKET	1	25199C	1	25199C	1	25199D	1	25199D	
519	DISCHARGE FLANGE GASKET	1	25199B	1	25199B	1	25199C	1	25199C	
526	ORIFICE PLATE	-	N/A	1	25223CB (751) 25223CA (901)	1	25223DB	-	N/A	
527	INLET SCREEN	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	
528	ECONOMIZER PLUG	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	
529	WAVE SPRING	-	N/A	1	2912E	1	2912E			
530	O-RING	2	2825B	2	2825R	2	2825R	2	2825R	
538	PIPE PLUG 3/4" MPT	-	N/A	-	N/A	6	2606A	3	2606A	
539	PIPE PLUG	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	
540	DOWEL PIN	2	2868B	2	2868B	2	2868B	2	2868K	
542	PIPE PLUG 3/4" MPT	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	1	13163F	
545	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW FOR OIL SUPPLY FLANGE	2	2796C	1	N/A	-	N/A	4	11397E	
545	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW FOR ECON-O-MIZER FLANGE	4	2796C	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	
547	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW	8	2796C	24	2796GP	24	2796GP	-	N/A	
554	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW	-	N/A	1	2796U	1	2796U	-	N/A	

# Miscellaneous Frame Components (VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001)



\*VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001

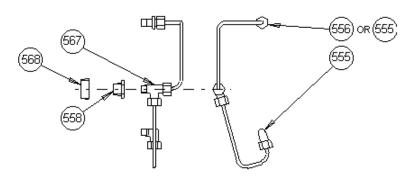
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001				
		QTY	VPN			
504	FLANGE SET (1.250)	1	A25190EA			
505	TUBING	1	A25201F			
536	FLUSH SEAL PLUG (1/2-14 NPTF) SOCKET HEAD	2	2606E			
538	FLUSH SEAL PLUG (3/4-14 NPTF) SOCKET HEAD	3	2606A			
539	PLUG, LIQUID INJECTION	4	26293A			
540	O-RING (0.171 X 0.499) VITON	4	2825AT			
*	GASKET & O-RING KIT	1	KT710EV			
*	FLANGE	1	12478G			
*	PLUG SET, ECONOMIZER	1	A25243BB			

Note: N/A: Not Shown.

## Miscellaneous Frame Components Tubing and Fittings

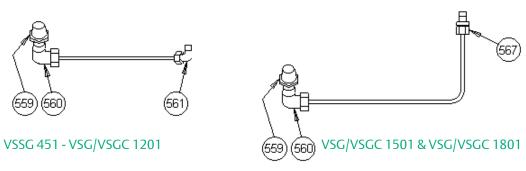
(VSSG 451 - VSG/VSGC 1801)

**Gate Rotor Bearing Supply Lines** 

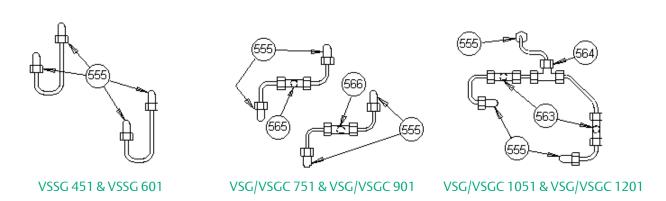


VSSG 451 - VSG/VSGC 1801

#### Seal Chamber Oil Line



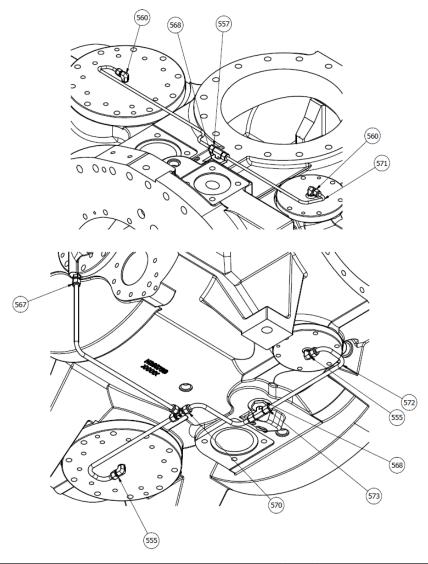
#### Slide Valve Balance Piston Equalizing Line



# Miscellaneous Frame Components Tubing and Fittings (VSSG 451 - VSG/VSGC 1801)

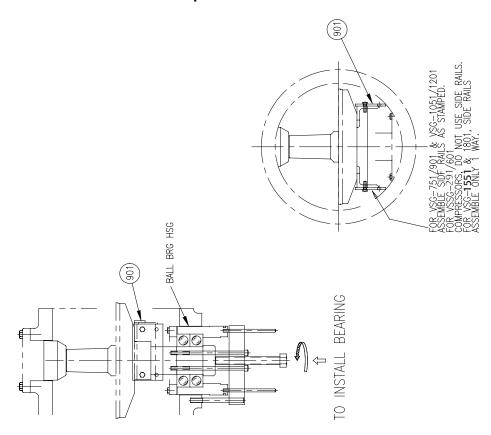
		MODEL NUMBER								
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	VSSG 451 VSSG 601			VSGC 751 VSGC 901	VSG/VSGC 1051 VSG/VSGC 1201		VSG/VSGC 1501 VSG/VSGC 1801		
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN	
555	MALE ELBOW (1/4 ODT X 1/4 MPT) 90°	5	13375D	5	13375D	3	13375D	2	13375D	
556	STRAIGHT (1/4 ODT X 1/4 MPT)	1	13229D	1	13229D	2	13229D	-	N/A	
557	TEE, MALE RUNNING (1/4 OD X 1/4 MPT)	1	1509A	1	1509A	1	1509A	1	13376D	
558	HEX BUSHING	1	13231AA	1	13231AA	1	1101H	1	13231AA	
559	HEX BUSHING	-	N/A	-	N/A	1	1101K	1	1101K	
560	MALE ELBOW (3/8 ODT X 1/2 MPT) 90°	1	13375Z	1	13375Z	1	13375Z	1	13375Z	
561	MALE ELBOW (3/8 OD X 1/4 MPT 90°)	1	13375F	1	13375F	1	13375F	-	N/A	
562	PLUG	1	2606E	1	2606E	1	2606A	-	N/A	
563	BRANCH TEE (1/4 ODT X 1/4 ODT X 1/4 MPT)	-	N/A	-	N/A	2	13376D	-	N/A	
564	TEE (1/4)	-	N/A	-	N/A	1	13239C	-	N/A	
565	FEMALE TEE (1/4T X 1/4T X 1/4 FPT)	-	N/A	2	1884A	-	N/A	-	N/A	
566	PIPE NIPPLE (1/4 X 2-1/2)	-	N/A	2	13181D	-	N/A	-	N/A	
567	CONNECTOR SET (1/2-13 NC-2 X 1)	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	1	13299C	
568	REDUCING BUSHING (1 X 1/4)	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	1	1101M	

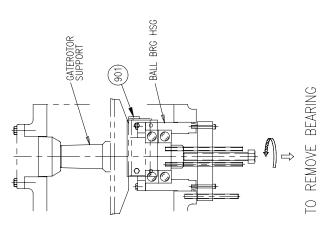
# Miscellaneous Frame Components Tubing and Fittings (VSG/VSGC 2401 - 3001)



		MODEL NUMBER				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	VSG/VSGC 2401- VSG/VSGC 3001				
		QTY	VPN			
555	MALE ELBOW (3/8 ODX 1/4MPT) 90°	2	13375F			
557	BRANCH MLE TEE (1/40DTX1/40DTX1/4MPT)	1	13376D			
560	MALE ELBOW (1/40DTX1/4MPT) 90°	2	13375D			
567	COMPRESSION CONNECTOR (3/8 ODT X 1/8MPT)	1	13229W			
568	BUSHING (1 X 1/4) HEXAGON	2	1101M			
570	UNION TUBE TEE (3/8)	1	13239E			
573	BRANCH MALE TEE (3/80 DT X 1/4MPT)	1	2084A			
571	STEEL TUBING (1/4 X .035) SMLS	2	3509A			
572	STEEL TUBING (3/8 X .035) SMLS	4	3509B			

# **Replacement Tools**





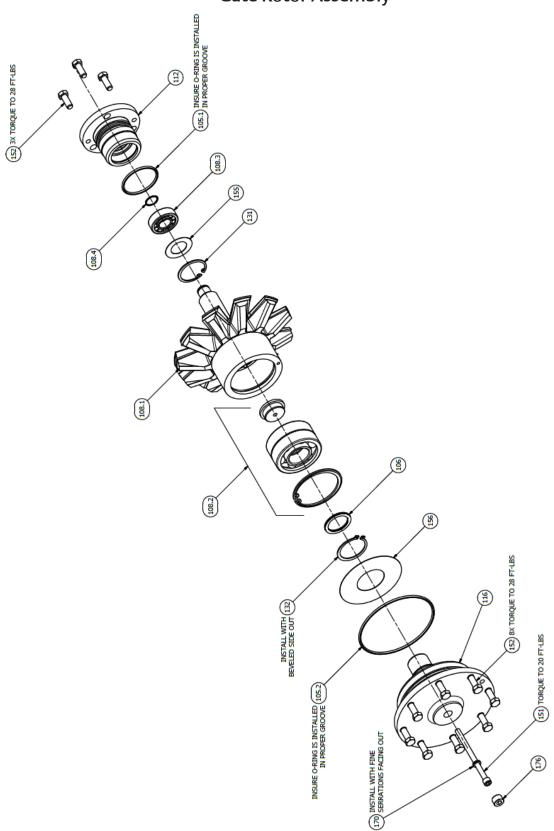
		MODEL NUMBER							
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	VSSG 291 thru 601	VSG/ VSGC 751 VSG/ VSGC 901	VSG/VSGC 1051 VSG/VSGC 1201 VSG/VSGC 1301	VSG/VSGC 1551 thru VSG/ VSGC 2101	VSG/VSGC 2401 thru VSG/VSGC 3001		
			VPN	VPN	VPN	VPN	VPN		
900	GATE ROTOR TOOLS	1	A25205B	A25205C	A25205C	A25205E	A25205F		
901A	GATE ROTOR STABILIZER SET (901A, 901B, 901C)	1	A25698A	A25698A	A25698A	A25699A	N/A		

# VSG/VSGC 301-701 Recommended Spare Parts List

Refer to the Custom Manual Spare Parts Section for Specific Applications

Please have your Model # and Sales Order # available when ordering. These are found on the compressor's Name Plate.

# **Gate Rotor Assembly**



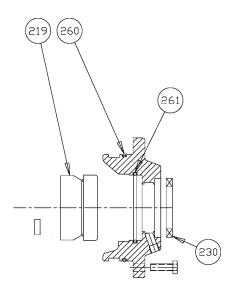
# **Gate Rotor Assembly**

Part totals indicated are for one gate rotor assembly, machines with two gate rotors will require double the components listed below.

					MODEL N	JMBER			
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	VSG/VSGC 301	VSG/VSGC 361	VSG/VSGC 401	QTY	VSG/VSGC 501	VSG/VSGC 601	VSG/VSGC 701
			VPN	VPN	VPN		VPN	VPN	VPN
	GATE ROTOR BLADE REPLACEMENT KITS	1	KT1098A	KT1098B	KT1098C	1	KT1098D	KT1098E	KT1098F
	GATE ROTOR BEARING REPLACEMENT KITS	1	KT759F	KT759G	KT759H	1	KT759BG (REMAN)	KT759BH (REMAN)	KT759BJ (REMAN)
105	SEAL GATEROTOR	1	A25164A A25164AV*	A25164A A25164AV*	A25164A A25164AV*	1	A25164B	A25164B	A25164B
105.1	O-RING	1	2825AL	2825AL	2825AL	1	2825D	2825D	2825D
105.2	O-RING	1	2825F	2825F	2825F	1	2825G	2825G	2825G
106	SHIM GATEROTOR	1	A25165A	A25165A	A25165A	1	A25165B	A25165B	A25165B
108	SUPPORT GATEROTOR	1	A25222AB	A25222AA	A25222AC	1	A25222BB	A25222BA	A25222BC
108.1	SUPPORT GATEROTOR	1	A25161AB	A25161AA	A25161AC	1	A25161BB	A25161BA	A25161BC
108.2	BALL BEARING	1	A25163A	A25163A	A25163A	1	A25163B	A25163B	A25163B
108.3	ROLLER BEARING	1	2864F	2864F	2864F	1	2864B	2864B	2864B
108.4	RETAINING RING 0.781 ID X .065 X .031	1	2928Y	2928Y	2928Y	1	2928W	2928W	2928W
112	HOUSING GATEROTOR ROLLER BEARING	1	25407B	25407B	25407B	1	25407C	25407C	25407C
116	SUPPORT GATE ROTOR BALL BEARING	1	25408B	25408B	25408B	1	25408C	25408C	25408C
131	RETAINING RING	1	28675	28675	28675	1	2867A	2867A	2867A
132	RETAINING RING 1.875 x 0.062 EXTERNAL BEVELED	1	2866J	2866J	2866J	1	2866K	2866K	2866K
151	SCREW	1	2795AP	2795AP	2795AP	1	2795AAA	2795AAA	2795AAA
152	SCREW 3/8-16 NC X 1	11	2796CG	2796CG	2796CG	12	2796CG	2796CG	2796CG
155	SHIM	AR	25977D	25977D	25977D	AR	25977G	25977G	25977G
156	SHIM	AR	25977C	25977C	25977C	AR	25977H	25977H	25977H
170	WASHER .312	1	3004C	3004C	3004C	1	3004C	3004C	3004C
176	PLUG 3/8-18 NPTF FLUSH SEAL SOC HD	1	2606D	2606D	2606D	1	2606D	2606D	2606D

**Notes:** AR: As Required. \*: VITON.

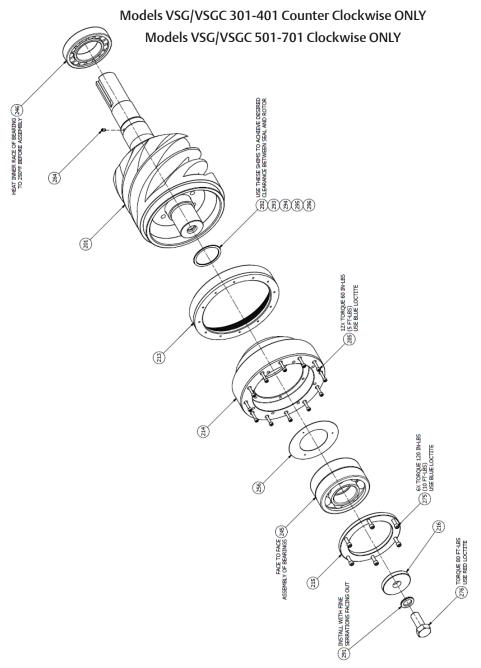
# **Shaft Seal**



		MODEL NUMBER					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	VSG/VSGC 301-401	VSG/VSGC 501-701			
			VPN	VPN			
*	SHAFT SEAL KIT Viton Kit (219, 230, 260)	1	KT709DG	KT709AG			
219	SHAFT SEAL	1	А	A			
230	OIL SEAL		2930C	25040A			
244	TEFLON SEAL	1	25939A	25939A			
252	RETAINER RING	1	2928M	2928M			
260	O-RING	1	2825T	2825F			
261	O-RING (205 Only)	1	2825AX	N/A			

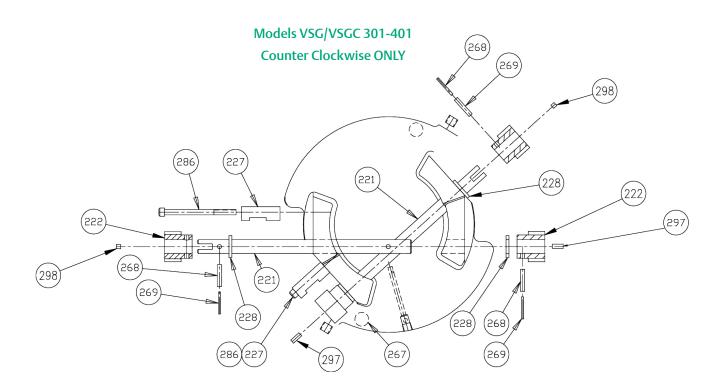
Notes: \*: Not Pictured. A: Sold Only As Kit.

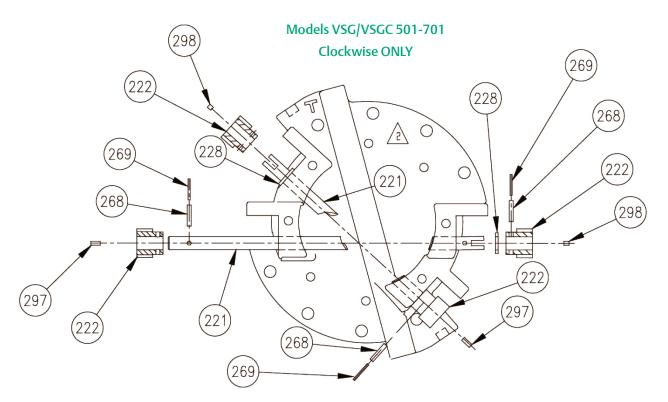
#### **Main Rotor**



	DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER								
ITEM		QTY	VSG/VSGC 301	VSG /VSGC 361	VSG/VSGC 401	QTY	VSG/VSGC 501	VSG/VSGC 601	VSG/VSGC 701	
			VPN	VPN	VPN		VPN	VPN	VPN	
	MAIN ROTOR ASSEMBLY	1	A25226AB	A25226AA	A25226AC	1	A26010BB	A26010BA	A26010BC	
201	ROTOR	1	A25716AB	A25716AA	A25716AC	1	A26007BB	A26007BA	A26007BC	
-	OIL BAFFLE ASSEMBLY	1	A25942AA	A25942AA	A25942AA	1	A26034B	A26034B	A26034B	
292-296	SHIM ASSORTMENT	1	A25177A	A25177A	A25177A	1	A25177B	A25177B	A25177B	

#### Slide Valve Cross Shafts and End Plate



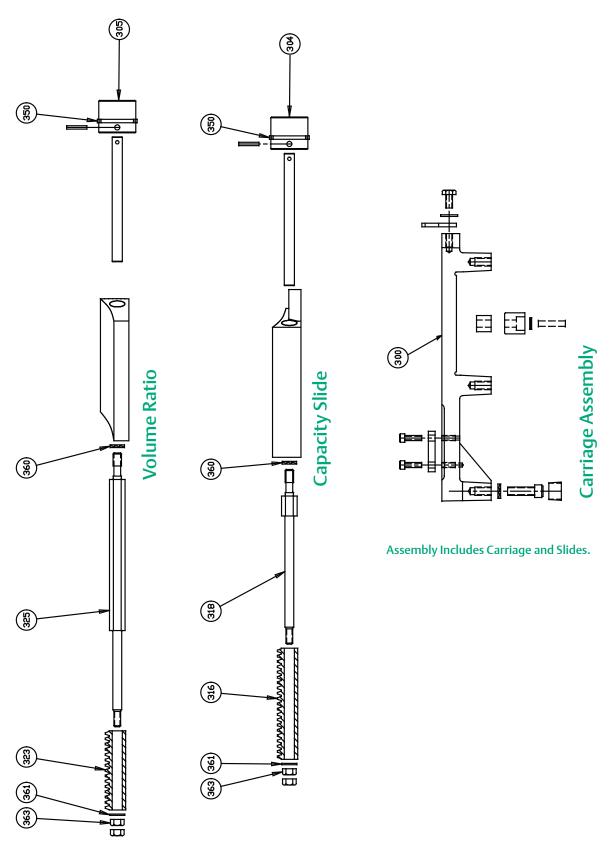


#### Slide Valve Cross Shafts and End Plate

					MODEL NU	MBER			
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	VSG/VSGC 301 VPN	VSG/VSGC 361 VPN	VSG/VSGC 401 VPN	QTY	VSG/ VSGC 501 VPN	VSG/ VSGC 601 VPN	VSG/ VSGC 701 VPN
	OIL DAFFLE ACCEMBLY (/1)		VPN	VPN	VPN		VPN	VPN	VPN
-	OIL BAFFLE ASSEMBLY ((1) 217, (1) 244, (1) 248, (1) 249, (1) 252)	1	A25942AA	A25942AA	A25942AA	1	A26034B	A26034B	A26034B
	SHIM ASSORTMENT ((2) 240, (2) 241, (1) 242, (1) 243)	1	A25177A	A25177A	A25177A	1	A26035B	A26035B	A26035B
217	OIL BAFFLE PLATE	1	25938A	25938A	25938A		26045A	26045A	26045A
220	END PLATE	1	25719D	25719D	25719D	1	26025B	26025B	26025B
221	SHAFT	2	25941A	25941A	25941A	2	25843A	25843A	25843A
222	GEAR	4	25027A	25027A	25027A	4	25027A	25027A	25027A
227	CLAMP	4	25913A	25913A	25913A	-	N/A	N/A	N/A
228	SPACER	4	25847A	25847A	25847A	4	25847A	25847A	25847A
293	SHIM 0.002"	AR	25409AA	25409AA	25409AA	2	26027BA	26027BA	26027BA
294	SHIM 0.003"	AR	25409AB	25409AB	25409AB	2	26027BB	26027BB	26027BB
295	SHIM 0.005"	AR	25409AC	25409AC	25409AC	1	26027BC	26027BC	26027BC
296	SHIM 0.010"	AR	25409AD	25409AD	25409AD	1	26027BD	26027BD	26027BD
244	TEFLON RING	1	25939A	25939A	25939A	1	25929B	25929B	25929B
248	CHECK VALVE	1	3120A	3120A	3120A	1	3120A	3120A	3120A
249	CHECK VALVE	1	3120B	3120B	3120B	1	3120B	3120B	3120B
252	RETAINING RING	1	2829M	2829M	2829M	1	2928N	2928N	2928N
255	WASHER	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	2	25977E	25977E	25977E
256	WASHER	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	2	25977F	25977F	25977F
268	EXPANSION PIN	4	1193D	1193D	1193D	4	1193D	1193D	1193D
269	EXPANSION PIN	4	2981AA	2981AA	2981AA	4	2981AA	2981AA	2981AA
271**	PLUG SOLID	1	25422A	25422A	25422A	-	N/A	N/A	N/A
281	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW.	6	2796N	2796N	2796N	8	2796B	2796B	2796B
286	SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW	8	2795F	2795F	2795F	2	2795D	2795D	2795D
297	SET SCREW	2	2060J	2060J	2060J	2	2060J	2060J	2060J
298	SET SCREW	2	2060H	2060H	2060H	2	2060H	2060H	2060H

**Notes:** \*\*: Required At Top Locate Single Gaterotor Only. AR: As Required.

# Slide Valve Carriage Assembly



# Slide Valve Carriage Assembly

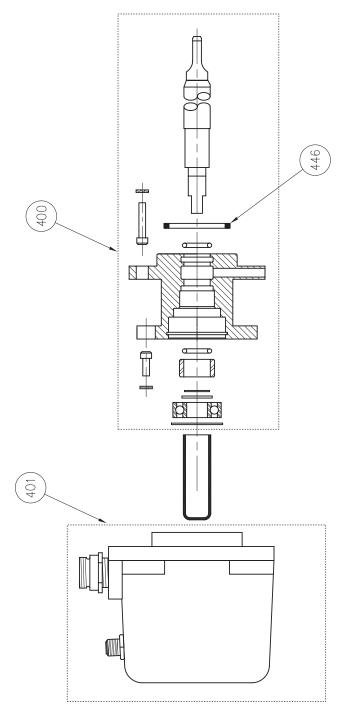
		MODEL NUMBER					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	VSG/VSGC 301-401	VSG/VSGC 501-701			
		VII	VPN	VPN			
300	CARRIAGE ASSEMBLY	1	A25179A	A26012B			
304	CAPACITY PISTON (340, 341, 350 & 355)	1	A25183A	A25183B			
305	VOLUME PISTON (340, 342, 350 & 355)	1	A25184A	A25184B			
316	CAPACITY RACK	1	25023D	25024AH			
318	CAPACITY RACK SHAFT	1	25772C	25772A			
323	VOLUME RATIO RACK	1	25023CH	25023AH			
325	VOLUME RATIO RACK SHAFT	1	25772D	25772B			
350	PISTON RING SET	2	2953AE	2953AA			
360	LOCK WASHER (PAIR)	2	3004C	3004C			
361	WASHER	2	13265B	13265B			
363	NUT	4	2797A	2797A			
372*	SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW	1	N/A	2795M			

Notes:

There are two slide valve carriages per compressor. Each one each has its own Volume Ratio and Capacity slide valves. The above totals are per side of the compressor, double the quantities if both slide valve carriages are being worked on.

<sup>\*:</sup> Not Pictured.

# **Actuator and Command Shaft**

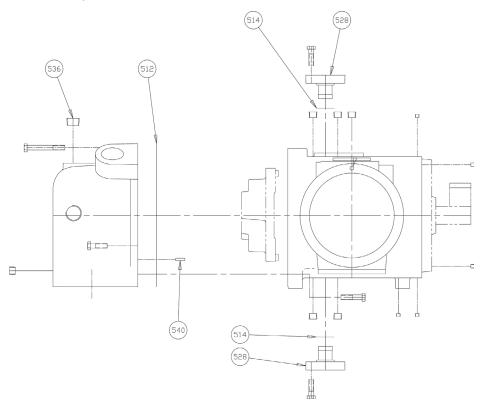


	DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER					
ITEM		OTV	VSG/VSGC 301 - 401	VSG/VSGC 501-701			
		QTY	VPN	VPN			
400	COMMAND SHAFT ASSEMBLY	2	A25994A	A25994B			
401	SLIDE VALVE ACTUATOR	2	25972D	25972D			
446	O-RING SEAL	2	2825C	2825C			

# **Miscellaneous Frame Components**

#### Model VSG/VSGC 301-401

Model VSG/VSGC 501-701



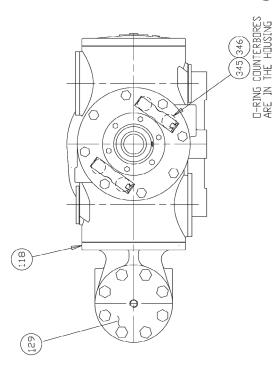
# 512 540

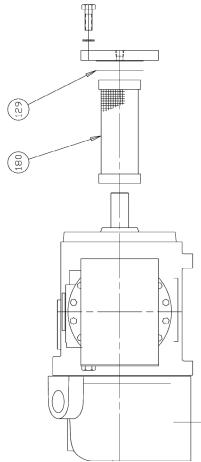
# **Miscellaneous Frame Components**

		MODEL NUMBER					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	VSG/	VSGC 301-401	VSG/VSGC 501-701			
		QTY	VPN	QTY	VPN		
512	MANIFOLD GASKET	1	25737A	1	26037A		
514	ECON-O-MIZER GASKET	2	11323G	2	11323D		
522	COUPLING LOCK PLATE	-	N/A	1	25004D		
523	LOCK WASHER	-	N/A	1	3004H		
528	ECON-O-MIZER PLUG	2	25419A	2	25397K		
530	O-RING	-	N/A	2	3547AW		
540	DOWEL PIN	2	2868B	2	2868B		
542	PIPE PLUG	3	2606C	10	2606B		
551	HEX HEAD CAP SCREW	-	N/A	2	2796C		
570	BEARING OIL PLUG	1	25978A	-	N/A		
571	PLUG	1	25979A	-	N/A		
572	SPRING	1	3148A	-	N/A		
*	GASKET / O-RING SET	1	KT1075A	1	KT1075B		

Note: \*: Not Pictured.

# **Housing Accessories**





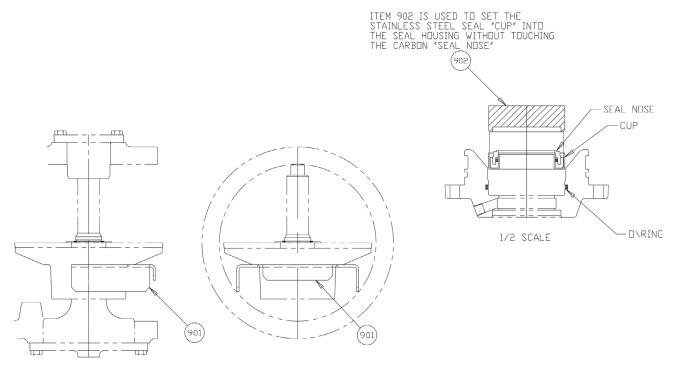
#### **Housing Accessories**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER VSG/VSGC 301-701			
		QTY	VPN		
117	GATE ROTOR COVER	1	25416B		
118	COVER GASKET	2	25259B		
129	GASKET	1	11323T		
180	INLET SCREEN	1	25920A		
343	PISTON COVER*	1	25724B		

Note: \*: Not Pictured.

	DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER					
ITEM		QTY	VSG/VSGC 301-401	VSG/VSGC 501-701			
			VPN	VPN			
345	O-RING	4	2825AY	3547AX			
346	O-RING	2	2825AD	2825AD			

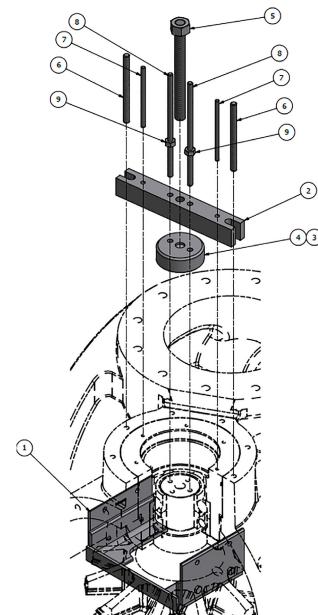
# **Replacement Tools**



	SCAL	

			MODEL NUMBER			
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	OTV	VSG/VSGC 301-401	VSG/VSGC 501-701		
		QTY	VPN	VPN		
900	GATEROTOR TOOLS	1	A25205B	A25205B		
901	GATEROTOR STABILIZER	1	25742A	25742B		
902	SEAL INSTALLATION TOOL	1	25455A	25455B		
902	SEAL INSTALLATION TOOL	1	25455A	25455B		

# **Replacement Tools**



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	PART NUMBER
-	GATEROTOR TOOL SET	1	A25205B*
1	STABILIZER GATEROTOR ASSEMBLY	1	A25698A
2	BAR BEARING PULLER	1	25204A
3	SHOE PULLER 1.875	1	25157A
4	SHOE PULLER 2.500	1	25157B
5	JACKSCREW	1	A25156B
6	STUD .375-16 X 4.9	2	25908A
7	STUD .250-20 X 4.4	2	25908B
8	STUD .312-18 X 7.5	2	25908C
-	SCREW 1/4-20 NC X 1-3/4 CAP SOCK	2	2795W
9	PLAIN NUT 5/16-18NC-2B HEX	2	1726B

#### Note:

<sup>\*:</sup> Assembly A25205B contains all parts listed. Parts are shown independently for illustration purposes only.

# **Torque Specifications**

Refer to the following tables for torque specifications.

Table A-1. Torque Specifications (ft-lbs) (For Compressors Only)

TYPE	HEAD			NOI	MINAL S	SIZE NU	MBERS	OR INC	HES		
BOLT	MARKINGS	#10	1/4"	5/16"	3/8"	7/16"	1/2"	9/16"	5/8"	3/4"	7/8"
SAE GRADE 2 COARSE (UNC)			5	10	18	29	44	63	87	155	150*
SAE GRADE 5 COARSE (UNC)			8	16	28	44	68	98	135	240	387
SAE GRADE 5 FINE (UNF)				16							
SAE GRADE 8 COARSE (UNC)			11	22	39	63	96	138	191	338	546
SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW (ASTM A574) COARSE (UNC)		5	13	26	46	73	112	155	215	380	614
1) Torque values on this sheet are not to override those given on the individual drawings.											
Notes:	2) When using loctite, the torque value on this sheet are only accurate if bolts are tightened immediately after loctite is applied.										
	* The proof st torque values								and the	erefore	the

Table A-2. Torque Specifications for 17-4 Stainless Steel Fasteners (ft-lbs) (For Compressors Only)

ТҮРЕ	HEAD	NOMINAL SIZE NUMBERS OR INCHES								
BOLT/NUT	MARKINGS	#10	1/4"	5/16"	3/8"	7/16"	1/2"	9/16"	5/8"	3/4"
Hex & Socket Head Cap Screws		3	8	14	25	40	60	101	137	245
Nut		-	8	-	25	-		-		-

#### **NOTE**

Continue use of red loctite #271 (VPN 2205E) on currently applied locations. Use blue loctite #243 (VPN 2205F or 2205G) on all remaining locations.

Table A-3. SA193 B7/SA320 L7 Bolts / Studs – Torque Requirements Per ASME Codes: B31.5 and B31.3

Nominal Bolting Diameter	Nominal Torque (ft.lbs.)	Maximum Torque (ft.lbs.)	Torque (ft.lbs) Using Flexitallic Gasket
3/8"	17	20	25
7/16"	19	22	28
1/2"	20	25	30
5/8"	40	50	60
3/4"	65	83	100
7/8"	100	133	160
1"	120	204	245
1-1/4"	150	454	500

#### Notes:

- 1. The above torque values apply unless otherwise specified on drawing.
- 2. Bolting to be tightened incrementally in a diametrically staggered pattern to the nominal torque value.
- 3. If necessary, torque can be increased in 10% increments; do not exceed the maximum torque values.
- 4. For other materials please consult Vilter Engineering Department for torque values.

# Oil Analysis Report



Customer Name
Customer Address

#### **PRODUCT ANALYSIS REPORT**

#### **No Action Required**

Report Date: 3/4/2013 \*\*\*\*\* Report Number: Customer Customer Comp. Mfr. Vilter VILTER METHANE 100 Oil Type Serial Number \*\*\*\*\_\*\*\* Model Number VSG-1801 Hrs. on Fluid 6049 Hrs. on Machine 11239 Sample Date Feb 21, 2013 Receive Date Mar 01, 2013 I.D. # \*\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Evaluation:**

The fluid is in good condition. Sample again in 6 months.

Physical Properties Results *			
Sample Date (Lube Hours)	Feb 21, 2013 (6049)	Oct 19, 2012 (4809)	Jul 26, 2010 (5190)
Water by Karl Fischer (ppm)	19.5	147.7	41.4
Viscosity 40 C (cSt)	64.23	64.47	66.00
TAN Total Acid #	0.077	0.106	0.080
ISO Code	21/20/16	21/19/16	21/19/14
Spectrochemical Analysis			
Wear Metals (ppm)			
Silver (Ag)	0	0	0
Aluminum (Al)	0	0	0
Chromium (Cr)	0	0	0
Copper (Cu)	0	0	0
Iron (Fe)	0	0	0
Nickel (Ni)	0	0	0
Lead (Pb)	0	0	0
Tin (Sn)	0	0	0
Titanium (Ti)	0	0	0
Vanadium (V)	0	0	0
Contaminant/Additive Metals (ppm)			
Barium (Ba)	0	0	0
Calcium (Ca)	0	0	0
Magnesium (Mg)	0	0	0
Molybdenum (Mo)	0	0	0
Sodium (Na)	0	0	0
Phosphorus (P)	0	0	0
Silicon (Si)	0	0	0
Zinc (Zn)	0	0	0

Thank you for this opportunity to provide technical assistance to your company. If you have any questions about this report, please contact us at 1-800-637-8628, or fax 1-989-496-2313 or email us at tslab@oil-services-lab.com

Accuracy of recommendations is dependent on representative oil samples and complete correct data on both unit and oil

\* Property values should not be construed as specifications

### Storage Guidelines For Vilter B & Fl Type Lubricants

Vilter Type B and FL lubricants are ester-based fluids and are hygroscopic by nature. This means that they absorb water moisture from the surrounding environment. Compared to mineral based lubricants which are typically saturated with water at less than 100 PPM, ester based lubricants become saturated with water at approximately 2,500 PPM.

High water moisture levels cannot be tolerated in the refrigeration systems where ester based lubricants are utilized and require specific handling and storage guidelines, in addition to the normal precautions for system dehydration prior to system start-up.

All Vilter lubricants are manufactured to meet strict requirements to ensure minimal water moisture content as shipped. The following guidelines are provided for the end-user of the equipment as a means to minimize the water content of lubricants in storage.

#### Guidelines

- Use a suitable dehydration process for the complete refrigeration system to ensure that the system as a whole is completely dry and water free. This can be accomplished by the use of vacuum pumps and checked by a vacuum gauge to ensure that a suitable micron value has been reached, and maintained.
- Store all lubricant containers in a dry environment.
   Do not expose the lubricant to the atmosphere by opening the container until the compressor sump or separator is ready to be charged.

- Keep the lubricant in its original container. Some plastic containers allow water moisture to pass through the container itself.
- If possible, use container sizes appropriate to the compressor charge to avoid leaving partially containers for long period of times. Vilter B Type lubricant is available in 5 and 55 gallon containers.
- Refrigeration systems using ester based lubricants will require suitable high capacity moisture filter/ driers to maintain low total moisture content in the refrigerant and lubricant.

#### Compatibility & Misc.

- Vilter Type B lubricant has been extensively tested with many of the components in a refrigeration system. Elastomers, driers, etc. for use with HFCs have demonstrated no adverse effects when tested for hardness, swelling and brittleness.
- Vilter Type B lubricant cannot be used in conjunction with a mineral based oils are not miscible with HFCs. The performance of a refrigeration system is optimized when the lubricant is allowed to be miscible with the refrigerant to aid in the oil return to the compressor. If the oil used in an HFC refrigeration system does not provide oil return capability, the oil will tend to accumulate in the evaporator reducing the overall system capacity.
- CFC and HCFC refrigerants should not be used with VilterType B lubricant since these types of refrigerants greatly reduce the viscosity of ester based lubricants, resulting in inadequate compressor lubrication.

Table B-1 Oil Recommendations for Standard Warranty Coverage Single Screw Compressors Only

Vilter Oil Type	717	HCL-68	F-68	FL-100	B-68	HC-68
ISO Grade	68	68	68	100	68	68
@ 100°F (cSt)	77	75.7	65.67	76.4	71	67.2
Viscosity Index	100	132	79	115	108	168
Spec. Gravity	0.867	0.835	0.876	0.96	0.957	0.989
Density lbm/gal, 60°F	7.4	6.95	7.3	8.26	7.96	8.25
Flash Point - °F	440	525	295	558	505	425
Fire Point - °F	475	570	315	633	560	465
Pour Point - °F	-38.2	-67	-31	Pending	-45	-55
Floc Point - °F	-25	NA	-75	NA	NA	NA
Refrigerant Type	R-717	R-717, R-22 R-1270	R-22	R-22	R-134a, R-507, R-404A, R407C, R-410A	R-290

Table B-2 Cross Reference Index (1 of 2)

VPN	Oil Type	Vilter Lube Type	Container Size	Applications
2939A	НМО	R717	5 gallon pail	R-717 (Ammonia)
2939AFG	НМО	717FG	55 gallon drum	R-717 (Ammonia)
2939B	НМО	R717	5 gallon pail	R-717 (Ammonia)
2939BFG	НМО	717FG	55 gallon drum	R-717 (Ammonia)
3098A	PAG	HC-68	5 gallon pail	R-290
3098B	PAG	HC-68	55 gallon drum	R-290
3099A	PAG	HC-100	5 gallon pail	Hydrocarbon
3100A	Naphthenic	VILTER D	5 gallon pail	R-22, R-123 & R-414A
3100B	Naphthenic	VILTER D	55 gallon drum	R-22, R-123 & R-414A
3101A	POE	FL-100	5 gallon pail	R-22
3101B	POE	FL-100	55 gallon drum	R-22
3103A	PAO	HCL-68	5 gallon pail	Ammonia
3103B	PAO	HCL-68	55 gallon drum	Ammonia
3103C	PAO	HCL-15	5 gallon pail	R-717
3105A	BLEND	F-68	5 gallon pail	R-22, R-123 & R-502
3105B	BLEND	F-68	55 gallon drum	R-22, R-123 & R-502
3106A	POE	B-68	5 gallon pail	All HFC applications (including R-134a, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A, R-507)
3106B	POE	B-68	55 gallon drum	All HFC applications (including R-134a, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A, R-507)
3107A	POE	B-120	5 gallon pail	R-134A, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A
3107B	POE	B-120	55 gallon drum	R-134A, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A
3143A	PAO-100	METHANE	5 gallon pail	Hydrocarbon/natural gas, Landfill gas, Turbine feed gas
3143B	PAO-100	METHANE	55 gallon drum	Hydrocarbon/natural gas, Landfill gas, Turbine feed gas
3143C	PAO-68	METHANE	5 gallon pail	Hydrocarbon/natural gas, Landfill gas, Turbine feed gas
3143D	PAO-68	METHANE	55 gallon drum	Hydrocarbon/natural gas, Landfill gas, Turbine feed gas
3143G	PAO-150	METHANE	5 gallon pail	Hydrocarbon/natural gas, Landfill gas, Turbine feed gas
3143H	PAO-150	METHANE	55 gallon drum	Hydrocarbon/natural gas, Landfill gas, Turbine feed gas
3143J	PAO-100	DIGESTER	5 gallon pail	Hydrocarbon/natural gas, Landfill gas, Turbine feed gas
3143K	PAO-100	DIGESTER	55 gallon drum	Hydrocarbon/natural gas, Landfill gas, Turbine feed gas
3339A	PAO	CO <sub>2</sub> GAS	5 gallon pail	CO <sub>2</sub> , CO
3339B	PAO	CO <sub>2</sub> GAS	55 gallon drum	CO <sub>2</sub> , CO
3456A	POE	B-32	5 gallon pail	All HFC applications (including R-134a, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A)
3456B	POE	B-32	55 gallon drum	All HFC applications (including R-134a, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A)

Table B-2 Cross Reference Index (2 of 2)

VPN	Oil Type	Vilter Lube Type	Container Size	Applications
3595A	НМО	NH3-100-CI	5 gallon pail	Ammonia
3595B	НМО	NH3-100-CI	55 gallon drum	Ammonia
3603B	POE	B-68AWAF	55 gallon drum	All HFC applications (including R-134a, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A, R-507)
3603C	POE	B-68AWAF	5 gallon pail	All HFC applications (including R-134a, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A, R-507)
3603D	POE	B-100AWAF	55 gallon drum	All HFC applications (including R-134a, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A, R-507)
3603E	POE	B-100AWAF	5 gallon pail	All HFC applications (including R-134a, R-404A, R-407C, R-410A, R-507)
3636A	PAO	CO <sub>2</sub>	5 gallon pail	Gas streams containing moisture, CO <sub>2</sub> , CO and/or H <sub>2</sub> S
3636B	PAO	CO <sub>2</sub>	55 gallon drum	Gas streams containing moisture, CO <sub>2</sub> , CO and/or H <sub>2</sub> S
3643A	PAO	XG 105-100	5 gallon pail	Hydrocarbon/natural gas
3643B	PAO	XG 105-100	55 gallon drum	Hydrocarbon/natural gas
3653A	POE	POE-100	5 gallon pail	Air Compressor Lubricant
3653B	POE	POE-100	55 gallon drum	Air Compressor Lubricant

# Appendix C Hand-Held Slide Valve Calibration Tool

#### Hand-Held Slide Valve Calibration Tool By Vilter™ (VPN 75002)

The Slide Valve Calibration Tool allows the operator to perform the calibration procedure of Vilter´s slide valve actuators (VPN 25972D) single-handedly, while standing at the actuator, without multiple trips to the panel screen, or the need of another person at the panel.

#### **How It Works**

The calibration tool replaces the power cable that feeds the actuator during normal operation, and provides 115 volts to the actuator motor using the CW and CCW push buttons. The regular control cable which provides 24 volts DC to the actuator must be connected at all times.

The greatest advantage from this set up is that the operator can perform the whole calibration procedure in front of the compressor, and therefore can easily detect if the actuator is driving the slide valves up against the mechanical stop inside the compressor.

#### **Calibration Procedure**

- 1. Look for the motor control cable on the actuator (connector J2), and disconnect it. Connect the calibration tool's turck connector to the actuator.
- Remove the screws securing the actuator cover to the actuator assembly, and carefully lift the actuator cover and tilt it towards connectors. Raise the cover high enough to attain access to the blue calibration button and be able to see the red LED on the top of assembly.
- 3. Press "CW" or "CCW" on the calibration tool to move the slide valve and check for the correct rotation, see the Increase Direction for Single Screw Compressors Table on the next page to establish which one is the increase button and which one the decrease button for your compressor model.





For use in non-hazardous locations (VPN: 75002)

#### **Features**

The calibration procedure may be performed directly at the actuator, so the operator can immediately detect when the actuators start to slow down and reach the mechanical stop

Using this tool bypasses the standard calibration procedure which requires several trips between the actuator and the control panel, or to have two operators available

Electrical Rating of 125V and 5A (not fuse protected)

Light and easy to move around the compressors room

Pendant switch for easy access and comfortable handling

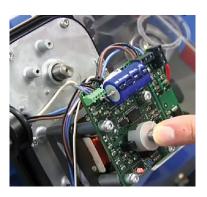
- Quickly press and release the blue push button on the actuator once. This places the actuator in calibration mode. The red LED will start flashing rapidly.
- 5. Use the decrease button on the calibration tool to drive the slide valve to its minimum "mechanical stop" position. Release the decrease button when the slowing of the motor rotation and a winding sound from the actuator motor is noted.
- Press and hold down on the photo-chopper shaft to disengage the brake slowly, releasing tension from the motor mount. Use the increase button to pulse the actuator to where the slide is just off of the mechanical stop and there is no tension on the motor shaft.

#### Appendix C • Hand-Held Slide Valve Calibration Tool

# Slide Valve Increase Direction for Single Screw Compressors Table

Compressor Model Number	Capacity Slide Valve	Volume Slide Valve
151 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
152 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
181 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
182 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
201 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
202 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
291 VSS / VSSH / VSSG	CW	CW
301 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
341 VSS / VSSH / VSSG	CW	CW
361 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
401 VSM / VSG	CW	CW
451 VSS / VSSH / VSSG	CW	CW
501 VSM / VSG	CCW	CCW
601 VSM / VSG	CCW	CCW
601 VSS / VSSH / VSSG	CW	CW
701 VSM / VSG	CCW	CCW
751 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
791 VSS/VSH/VSG	CCW	CCW
891 VSS/VSH/VSG	CCW	CCW
901 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
1051 VSS / VSH / VSG	CCW	CCW
1201 VSS / VSH / VSG	CCW	CCW
1301 VSS / VSH / VSG	CCW	CCW
1501 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
1551 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
1801 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
1851 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
2101 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
2401 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
2601 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
2801 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW
3001 VSS / VSG	CCW	CCW

- 7. Quickly press and release the blue button on the actuator again. The red LED will now flash at a slower rate, indicating that the minimum slide valve position (zero position) has been set.
- 8. Use the increase button on the calibration tool to drive the slide to its maximum "mechanical stop" position. Release the increase button when the slowing of the motor rotation and a winding sound from the actuator motor is noted.
- 9. Press and hold down on the photo-chopper shaft to disengage the brake slowly, releasing tension from the motor mount. Use the decrease button to pulse the actuator to where the slide is just off of its mechanical stop and there is no tension on the motor shaft.



- 10. Quickly press and release the blue button on the actuator one more time. The red LED will stop flashing. The actuator is now calibrated and knows the minimum and maximum positions of the slide valve it controls.
- 11. Disconnect the calibration tool's turck from the actuator, and connect the motor control cable on the actuator (connector J2).

# Order Vilter Slide Valve Calibration Tool Using VPN 75002

#### **General Inquiries**

5555 S. Packard Ave. Cudahy, WI 53110

United States

Phone: 414-744-0111 Fax: 414-744-3483 Web: www.Vilter.com

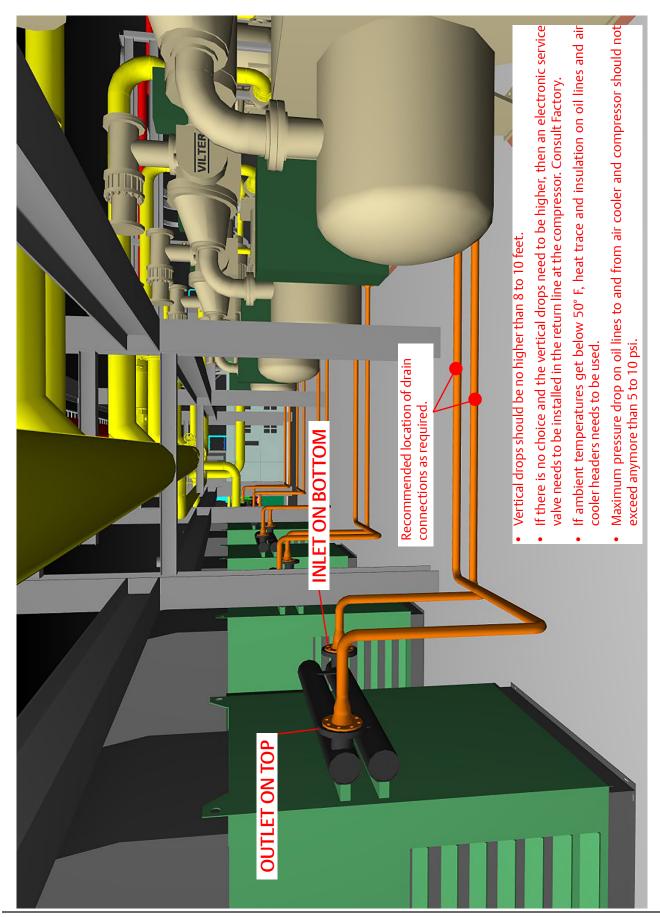
#### **Customer Service**

Phone: 1-800-862-2677 Service.Vilter@emerson.com

#### **Parts**

Parts.Vilter@Emerson.com

For more product information and to order online visit: VPI.Emerson.com



# Appendix E Vibracon® Installation Procedure

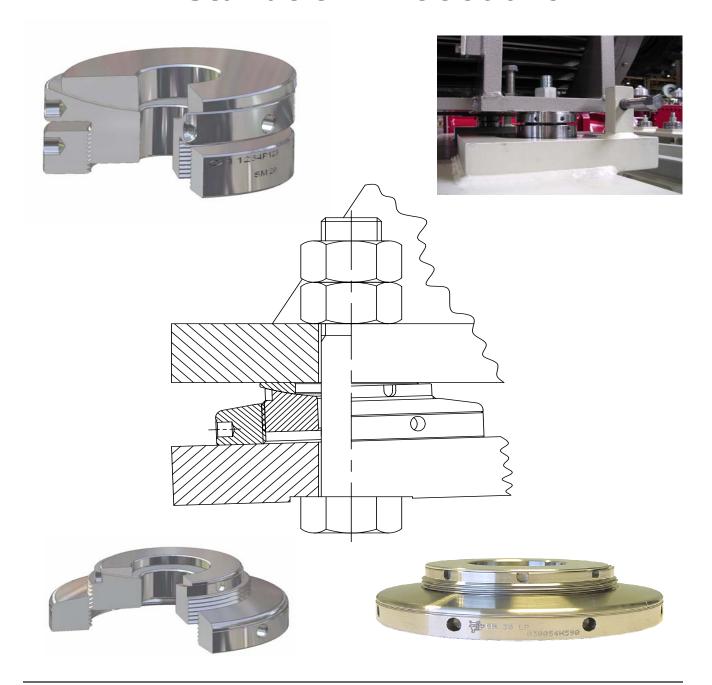








# Vibracon® Installation Procedure



#### 4 Vibracon® Installation Procedure

- Step 1 Check foundation quality
  - a) The bottom ring area of the Vibracon<sup>®</sup> chock should be covered by the foundation for 100%. The spherical top part of the chock must have at least 75% contact with machine foot.
  - b) Foundation roughness should be sandblasted quality of Sa 2.5 minimum or machined Ra 6.3
  - c) The contact surface between foundation and bottom ring of the Vibracon<sup>®</sup> chock should be checked using the bottom ring of the element, until an evenly distributed bearing surface of a minimum which is given by the machinery manufacturer or classification society. In all other cases, we recommend a minimum bearing surface of 75 %.
  - d) The taper between foundation and machine feet should be less then 4°.
  - e) Foundation and machine foot should be free from paint and grease.
- Step 2 The Vibracon® chocks' thread and spherical layers are protected with Molykote®. The chocks are ready for installation directly from the package!

Machine Support recommends the use of:

- Molykote<sup>®</sup> type P37 on the screw thread;
- Molykote<sup>®</sup> type TP42 on the convex / concave mating surface.
- **Step 3** Check if the Vibracon<sup>®</sup> chock is placed concentric with the bolt hole.
- **Step 4** Align the machine.
  - a) Keep in mind while aligning the machine to add 0.10 mm (0.004") to the target alignment because of the fact that the Vibracon® chock will lose height at the moment the foundation bolts are secured. This will happen only the first time the chock is used because of the grease inside of the thread.
  - b) Please remember: Vibracon® chocks are not designed for lifting machinery!
  - c) Height change after 1 cycle (pitch):

SM12	1 mm	0.039"
SM16	1.5 mm	0.059"
SM20 / SM42	2 mm	0.078"
SM48 / SM64	3 mm	0.118"

- **Step 5** Tighten the foundation bolts. Machine Support recommends doing this in two steps.
- **Step 6** During or after tightening of the foundation bolts recheck the alignment and check for "soft foot". A "soft foot" occurs if one or more of the Vibracon® chocks are not carrying the same load as the other elements.
- **Step 7** After installing the machinery apply corrosion protection to the chock by painting or alternative method.
- **Step 8** The bolt tension must be checked after the test run.

Machine Support recommends the use of spherical washers in the bolt connection.

If you have any questions, please contact Machine Support.

\*Phone: +31 (0)180 48 38 28

#### **About Vilter**

Vilter is a technology leader in energy-efficient, environmentally conscious solutions in its industry. The 150-year history of the Vilter brand tells a rich story of perseverance and drive to cultivate continuous innovation within the industrial refrigeration and gas compression industries. Vilter offers unprecedented efficiency, productivity and reliability in cooling, recovery, and compression. It combines best-in-class technology with proven engineering and design to create quality products and latest solutions for customers worldwide.

#### **About Emerson**

Vilter Manufacturing LLC is a business segment of Emerson, a global leader in bringing technology and engineering together to provide innovative solutions for customers in industrial, commercial and consumer markets around the world. Our Emerson Automation Solutions business helps process, hybrid, and discrete manufacturers maximize production, protect personnel and the environment while optimizing their energy and operating costs. Our Emerson Commercial and Residential Solutions business helps ensure human comfort and health, protect food quality and safety, advance energy efficiency, and create sustainable infrastructure. For more information please visit

Emerson.com

Emerson.com/Vilter

Vilter Manufacturing LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications without notice. 35391STG Rev. 03 (05/22) Emerson and Vilter are trademarks of Emerson Electric Co. or one of its affiliated companies. ©2022 Emerson Climate Technologies, Inc. All rights reserved.